inward parts, and causes a good colour in the Face.

§ 7. It is given a ʒſs. ad ʒij. in all Diseases of the Womb, as Vapors, Fits of the Mother, Obstructions of the Courses, and the like, in which 'tis possible it may do more, than many other more famed Medicines for those purposes.

§ 8. It sweetens the Blood, and by a constancy in taking it, alters the ferment of all the Juices, so that more may be done by this Medicine in ten days time, than by many others in an hundred.

§ 9. Besides which, it is an excellent Cordial, as the Saffron, and other Cordial Ingredients of which it is compounded demonstrated.

§ 10. It is given with success in all fainting and swooning Fits, and in Palpitations, and other Distempers of the Heart and Præcordia, as also in Diseases of the Breast and Lungs, as Asthma's, Shortness of Breath, Difficulty of Breathing, Wheezing, &c.

XI. *Elixir Juniperinum Rolfincii*, Elixir of Juniper:

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Rob of Juniper-berries, or the Melaginous Extract* ℥iij. *Malago-wine* ℔ *iſs. mix them well in a Marble or Glaſs Mortar, then let them ſtand in digeſtion: the Tincture ſeparate by ſtraining through a Hypocras Bag, and keep it for uſe.*

§ 2. If some few drops of the Oyl, and ℥iv. of the inflammable Spirit of Juniper-berries be added, it will yet be better.

§ 3. It opens, attenuates the Blood, and breaks or dissolves any tartarous or sabulous coagulation in the Reins or Ureters, and expels it to admiration. Dose a ʒſs. ad ʒj. in any appropriate Vehicle.

§ 4. ℞ *Of this Elixir* ʒj. *ſtrong Tincture of Daucus Seeds* ʒij. *Syrupus Nephriticus* ℥j. *Arſmart or Parſly water* ℥iij. *mix for a Doſe* against Gravel or slime in Reins or Bladder.

CHAP. VII.

Of TINCTURES.

I * *Tinctura Abſinthii*, Tincture of Wormwood.

Bate.] ℞ *Dried tops of common Wormwood freed from the ſtalks* ℥v. *being bruiſed, add to them Tartariſed S. V.* ℥xxx. *digeſt in B. M. for ſome days, then ſtrain out by a ſtrong expreſſion: in the Liquor infuſe more tops of dried Wormwood, and expreſs as before, repeating this Work the third time; then filter through brown Paper, and keep it for uſe.* Doſe gut. vj. *plus-minus*, in a Glaſs of Wine, Beer, or Ale.

Salmon.] § 1. Tho' it is not impossible to make the Medicaments in these Proportions, yet I can assure you, upon many Tryals, that the quantity of the S. V. is by much too little, it ought to be ℥xxx. at least.

§ 2. And

§ 2. And if at last to this Tincture thirty drops of the Oyl of Wormwood be added, it will yet be so much the better.

§ 3. It is a great Stomachick, strengthning and fortifying of those parts to a wonder.

§ 4. It causes a good Appetite to Food, and by cherishing and exciting the languid Heat of the Part, causes a good digestion; by which means good Blood is generated, and a good Habit of Body created.

§ 5. It both preserves from, and cures the Scurvy in a cold Habit of Body, and is an excellent thing for such as are inclinable to the Jaundice and Dropsie.

§ 6. Being constantly taken for some time, after due purging, it opens Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Womb, and provokes the Terms in Women. Dose a gut. x. ad xx. in Wine or Ale, or some appropriate Vehicle.

II. * *Tinctura Amygdaloides*, The Almond-like Tincture.

Bate.] ℞ *The white parts of Benjamin, Styrax, Calamita, A.* ℥j. *Tartarised S. V.* ℔j. *digest till they are dissolved, then filter and abstract the Spirit to the one half.* It is an excellent Pectoral and Neurotick, good against Catarrhs, Asthma's Diseases of the Nerves, and provokes Sweat, &c. Dose a ʒij. ad ʒvj.

Salmon.] § 1. In my Opinion, it will be best to preserve the Tincture with the whole quantity of Spirit, for it is little enough; lest by that abstraction the disabled Gums should in part precipitate, or fall down to the bottom.

§ 2. And you will find the Tincture strong enough, so that at the utmost Dose, you need not give above ʒiv. or half an Ounce thereof.

§ 3. It must always be given in some proper Vehicle, for by reason of its great strength it is impossible to be taken alone.

§ 4. Being mixed with Wine, or any other Aqueous Vehicle, it makes it immediately look White like Milk, or an Emulsion of Almonds, from which it may take its Name, as well as from the Almond-like pieces of the Benjamin, of which it is in part made.

§ 5. *Le Mort* makes it of Flowers of Benjamin thus: ℞ *Flowers of Benjamin* ℥j. *rectified S. V. twice distilled from Carminatives* ℥iv. *mix and digest with a gentle heat, in a Vial with a long Neck, or Bolt-head, till the Spirit is tinged of a deep yellow colour.*

§ 6. This, says he, contains much greater Virtues than the simple Flowers of Benjamin. It discusses Wind, cures an inveterate Asthma and Cough, and helps the shortness of Breath, and difficulty of Breathing, as also gives present ease in the Colick. Dose a gut. vj. ad xx. or xxiv.

§ 7. Or thus, from the same *Le Mort*: ℞ *Tartarised S. V.* ℥iij. *or iv. Benjamin in fine Pouder* ℥j. *Oyl of Rhodium gut. vj. digest till the Spirit is tinged of a rubicund colour.*

§ 8. Take of this some drops, and mix it with an Ounce of *Damask Rose-water*, and it will become like Milk.

§ 9. It helps Spots and Pimples in the Face, Redness of the Eyes, and is good against all sorts of Inflammations.

§ 10. Inwardly you may give it mixt with Syrup of Hyssop, Liquorice, or Colts-foot, and exhibit it to such as are Asthmatick.

§ 11. He prepares it also thus; ℞ *Tartarised S. V.* ℥ij. *Flowers of Benjamin*

Benjamin ℥iss. Styrax, Calamita, ℥ss. Oyl of Rhodium, gut. vj. Musk gr. iij. Civet gr. ij. mix and digest, till the Tincture is of a rubicund colour, then decant the clear from the fæces.

§ 12. Of this he makes *a Lac Virginale* thus: ℞ *Of this Tincture ℥j. Water of white Lillies, or white Roses, or of Damask Roses ℥ij. mix them.*

§ 13. It cures Inflammations of the Eyes, and an Erysipelas, &c. It is a most precious thing even for the most noble and delicate sort of People.

§ 14. It is also thus made: ℞ *Flowers of Benjamin ℥j. Styrax Calamita ℥ss. Oyl of Rhodium, or of Jessamy, gut. viij. Civet gr. viij. mix the Civet and Styrax together, then add the Oyl of Rhodium, and after that the Flowers of Benjamin, to which affuse the S. V. and digest two or three days, then decant the clear from the fæces.*

§ 15. This last Preparation is an excellent Perfume, for Gloves, Cloaths, Linnen, &c. in this manner. ℞ *Damask Rose-water, or other perfumed Water ℥j. of this Tincture forty drops, in which let them be dipt or besmeared, and then gently dried in the shade.*

§ 16. It is also accounted an excellent Cosmetick, washing the skin therewith; and allays Inflammations, more especially if a little Camphir be added to the Tincture.

§ 17. This of our Author's Prescription (as well as all the Prepations following it) is an admirable Pectoral, and Antiasthmachick, helping such as are troubled with difficulty of Breathing, or shortness of Breath.

§ 18. It is Cordial, moves, Sweat, and by reason of its fragrant Odour wonderfully comforts the Animal Spirits, suppresses noxious Vapors, and resists the malignity of Contagious Fevers. Dose a gut. x. ad xxx. in any proper Vehicle.

§ 19. *Locum Ambræ-grysiæ, obtinere potest, si loco Spiritus Vini & Olei Ligni Rhodii, substituatur Spiritus Rosarum Damascenarum fragrantissimus & Oleum Cinnamomi eadem proportione.*

III. * *Tinctura Antimonii Emetica,* Vomiting Tincture of Antimony.

Bate.] *It is extracted of the Glass of Antimony with Spirit of Vinegar, then filtering and exhaling to drineſs. The Matter dissolved in Water, filtrated, and again abstracted to drineſs, digest with [Tartarised] S. V. till it is of a rubicund colour, which filter. A Tincture may also be extracted from the Scoria of the Regulus of Antimony, with Tartarised S. V. digested and filtred. Or, you may extract a Tincture from the Vitrum Antimonii, with rectified Spirit of Venus, which being decanted, may be abstracted in an Alembick, but not to drineſs; then extract the Tincture therefrom with rectified S. V. which filter, and exhale to a convenient thickness. Dose to gr. x.*

Salmon.] § 1. These Preparations are in general Terms; but because the Medicine is admirable beyond many others of much greater Names and Account, and because by these general Prescriptions, for want of Proportions, the young *Tyro* may easily err in the Process, we shall take the pains to explicate every thing more particularly.

§ 2. *Maets* makes it thus: ℞ *Alcohol of Vitrum Antimonii. q. v. affuse thereon rectified Spirit of Venus drawn*

Universitäts- und Landesbibliothek Düsseldorf urn:nbn:de:hbz:061:2-30811-p0194-9 DFG

drawn with Mineral Sulphur, so much as may over-top it three inches: set it in a continual digestion, stirring it with a wooden stick two or three times a day, so long till the Menstruum has extracted a most yellow Tincture from the Antimony.

§ 3. *Decant the Tincture, and if you think good, affuse more fresh Menstruum, extracting as before: mix the Tinctures, and by a Glass Alembick abstract the humidity, till the Magma is of the thickness of Oyl.*

§ 4. *To this Magma affuse Alcohol of S. V. so much as may over-top it the depth of three inches; set it in a warm digestion, till the Spirit is impregnated with the Tincture of Antimony; which decant, and in a Glass Alembick in B. M. abstract the S. V. to one half, so will the Tincture of Antimony remain behind.*

§ 5. This Tincture, if you would have it high coloured, and more efficacious, you must impregnate it with the *Crocus of Sol* thus.

§ 6. ℞ *Of this Tinctures of Antimony p. iij. Croci Solis p. j. mix them in a Porcelain Vessel, and over a gentle Fire evaporate to drineſs.*

§ 7. This is a dry Tincture, and is given a gr. ij. ad vj. against all Diseases which are to be cured by Sweat, as Measles, Small-pox, Spotted Fever, Plague or Pestilence, and all kinds of Pestilential and Malign Diseases, but chiefly in the French-pox, Leprosie, profound Scab, inveterate Herpes, Apoplexies, Contractures, &c.

§ 8. This *Crocus of Sol* is thus made: ℞ *Pure Sol purged by Antimony p. j. purified Mercury p. vj. make S. A. an Amalgama; which commix with double its whole quantity of Sulphur: mix them well, and calcine them upon a Tile, continually stirring it, till all the Sulphur and Mercury are gone; so have you the* Crocus Solis, *which wash, and dry for use.*

§ 9. *Le Mort* makes it thus: ℞ *Alcohol of Vitrum Antim. q. v. sweet Spirit of Salt, to which a few drops of Spirit of Nitre are added: so much as may supernate three Inches, mix and digest for some days, till a very yellow Tincture is extracted; this decant, and draw off the Spirit in B. M. till a fourth part only remains, to which affuse Alcohol of S. V. ℥xij. and digest, as before, so have you a Tincture of great Virtues.*

§ 10. Or thus: ℞ *Rectified Spirit of Salt ℥iij. rectified Spirit of Nitre ℥ij. Alcohol of S.V. ℥xij. digest, and then distil, cohobating twice, till the Spirits are well united, with which extract a Tincture as before.*

§ 11. This Tincture, says he, is like a *Panacea* in all Diseases which are to be cured by Sweat, which it performs with much less labour and time, than the Tincture which is made by the help of distilled Vinegar, and may be given a gut. j. ad x. or xx. in Wine.

§ 12. He also has this: ℞ *Antimony, Nitre, A. p. j. Salt of Tartar p. ij. mix them well, and put them by spoonfuls into a large red hot Crucible, letting them melt together for at least half an hour.: then being cooled, let the matter be poudred, and with Tartarised S. V. q. s. or so much as may over-top the Pouder three or four inches, extract a Blood red Tincture, by digesting for some days in a Phial close stopt.*

§ 13. *This Tincture decant, and affuse new Spirit upon the feces, digesting as before, and thus continuing till the matter will yield no more Tincture; all these Extractions mix, and abstract the Spirit in B. M. till one half only remains.*

§ 14. *Marggrave* makes it thus: ℞ *Alchol of Vitrum Antimonii ℥j. put it into a Glass Matrass, to which*

put

put rectified Spirit of Venus ℥iv. *stop it close, and digest fourteen days in a gentle heat, till the Tincture is of a Blood-red colour: this decant gently from the feces, and so often till it is perfectly fine and pure.*

§ 15. *Then put it into a Glass Retort, and with a gentle Fire (or if it may be in B. M.) draw off the Spirit of Venus to drineſs:* sic recuperabitur Spiritus Veneris: *) in the bottom you have a rubicund Pouder.*

§ 16. *To which Pouder affuse Tartarised S. V. so much as may over-top it the depth of four inches: digest for some days, till you have a red Tincture, which decant, and by a Glass Retort abstract the Spirit to one half; so will there remain a rubicund Liquor, fat like Oyl, which Chymists call the Genuine Tincture of Antimony.*

§ 17. *Charras* extracts the Tincture thus: ℞ *Alcohol of Vitrum Antimonii* ℥ij. *put it into a Matrass; and affuse thereon rectified Oyl of Amber, or of Juniper-berries, or of Turpentine* ℥xx. *cover it with its blind Head, lute the Juncture, and digest in a strong Sand-heat, till the Liquor seems ready to boil, which continue till it is very deeply coloured.*

§ 18. This Tincture works by Stool, or by Sweat, and is given a gut. ij. ad v. or vj. in any proper Liquor.

§ 19. *Le Febure* has two ways of making this Tincture, *First*, With the *Spirit of Venus*, as we have taught from *Marggrave* at § 14. above. *Secondly*, With this following Menstruum.

§ 20. The Menstruum: ℞ *Choice Vitriol, pure common Salt, Quick-lime A.* ℔j. *Sal Armoniack* ℥iv. *make each severally into Pouder, then mix them, and put them into a Cucurbit, adding good Spirit of Vinegar* ℔iij. *cover it with its blind Head, which lute on, and digest with a slow heat twenty four hours, which done, put all into a Retort, and with degrees of Fire, draw the Spirit in about twenty four or thirty hours: weigh the Spirit distilled, and add its equal weight of common Salt to it, and rectifie it in a gradual heat, so as what distils may come over fair and clear, and nothing of troubledness in it.*

§ 21. *Then take Alcohol of Vitrum Antimonii* ℔j. *put it into a large Matrass, upon which affuse the former prepared Menstruum: mix them together, and put them into digestion in Ashes, in an equal heat, till the Vitrum is dissolved: decant the clear by inclination, and filter the remainder; put all into a Cucurbit, which cover with its head: lute and place it in B. M. and distil to drineſs with a gentle heat.*

§ 22. *At the bottom of the Cucurbit will be a thick blackish matter, which in a cold Cellar upon a square Glass will dissolve into an Oily or red Liquor, which Liquor put into a small glass Cucurbit, and in Ashes abstract the moisture to drineſs.*

§ 23. *This done, immediately, (before it takes air) affuse thereon Alcohol of S. V. put all into a Pellican, or double Digester, lute the Joyns, and digest in a very gentle Bal. Vap. till the Spirit is tinged of a fair high red colour, which decant, and add more Spirit, thus continuing till the Spirit will be no more tinged: those Tinctures mix, filtrate, and abstract from them two thirds of their Spirit, in a gentle B. M. so will the wonderful and almost invaluable Tincture be left at the bottom for use.*

§ 24. Now here is to be noted, That this red Liquor made in the Cellar upon a square Glass, is one of the best Balsams in the World, for curing of Wounds, and

and all kind of malignant Ulcers, be they never so inveterate or dangerous, but chiefly those which proceed from the Pox, Kings-Evil, Cancers, &c.

§ 25. It is also good against Pocky Nodes, for which reason it is necessary always to be kept in the form ready prepared.

§ 26. *The Virtues of these Tinctures of Antimony. Le Febure* saith, They are endowed with infinite Virtues; for they are Sovereign Remedies against all inveterate Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and all other parts of the inferiour Ventricle.

§ 27. They open Obstructions of the Lungs, provokes the Terms, cures the Green-sickness, Yellow and Black Jaundice, Dropsy, Phthisick, Asthma, Difficulty of Breathing, Pleurisie, Cachexia, and Hypocondriacal Melancholy.

§ 28. They are excellent against all manner of Ulcers, both internal and external, tho' in the Lungs, Stomach, Reins, and Ureters, or Bladder, are good against the Leprosie, Plague, Great and Small Pox, and all sorts of Pestilential and Malignant Fevers, as Measles, Spotted Fever, &c.

§ 29. They are good against all kinds of Itch, Scabs, and breakings out, and generally all ill Humors and Habits of Body which destroy Health.

§ 30. They purge and drive away whatever is hateful to the Body, by Sweat, Urine, and insensible Transpiration, and sometimes by Vomit: The Dose in general may be from gut. iij. ad x. or xij. in Spanish Wine, or Canary, or Mead, Hydromel, or other Analogous Liquor.

§ 31. Let it be taken in Bed, the sick expecting its Sudorifick operation, reiterating it every day, or every second or third day, as need requires: but for prevention of any Sickness, once a week will be enough, or seldomer.

IV. *Tinctura Antimonii Purgans*, Purging Tincture of Antimony.

Bate.] ℞ *Glass of Antimony finely poudrod* ℥j. *Spirit of Vitriol not rectified* ℥viij. *digest in B. M. till the Tincture becomes of a black red colour.* It is accounted as a *Panckymagogon* for the cure of all Diseases: it strengthens the Stomach, opens Obstructions, cures the Green-sickness, Cachexia, &c. Dose a gut. vj. ad x.

Salmon.] § 1. This Tincture is drawn from the Sulphur of the Antimony, which in its own nature is an Emetick, and so would be now, were it is drawn with many other Vehicles, or not corrected with the Spirit of Vitriol, which Spirit does two things at once, *viz.* both draws the Tincture, and corrects it.

§ 2. The same may also be done with Spirit of Sulphur in like manner, and it will have the same operation downwards which this has, whereas that which is drawn with Spirit of Vinegar, is for the most part wholly Emetick.

§ 3. It may also be made with Spirit of Venus drawn from *Vitriol* of *Venus*, or from *Verdigrise*, in all respects as you make common *Oyl of Vitriol*, and with this *Menstruum* it is that *Maets* makes it.

§ 4. Who saith, It is good against all Diseases which are to be cured by Sweat, and is of principal use against the Leprosie, and *French* Disease, as also against inveterate Fevers, Apoplexies, &c.

§ 5. *Le Mort* makes it with

sweet

ſweet Spirit of Salt, adding only a few drops of *Spirit of Nitre*: But that the *Nitre* does little, I am very well ſatisfied; for *putting the Spirit of Nitre alone upon the Pouder of the Vitrum, it makes no alteration at all, whereas if to the Spirit of Nitre you add as much Spirit of Vitriol, it will ſo diſſolve the Vitrum, as the whole will become a Pulp, and drink up all the humidity; and this it will continually do, till the Vitrum has drunk up ſeven or eight times its weight of the Spirit of Vitriol.*

§ 6. *This Maſs being waſhed with fair warm Water, ſeveral times, till it is freed from the Salts, leaves a Milk or rather Cream white Pouder behind it.*

§ 7. *This will work both upwards and downwards in a ſmall Doſe*, (tho' moſtly downwards) and in a very ſmall Doſe, *viz.* a *half gr. ad gr.* iiſs. but generally gr. j. will be Doſe large enough for any ordinary Perſon; or gr. iſs. at moſt, very few Conſtitutions being able to bear gr. ij. and a half, or gr. iij.

§ 8. This Tincture is accounted as a *Penacea* againſt all Diſeaſes, which require much labour and time in curing.

§ 9. I know it to be a Specifick againſt the Kings-Evil, and in that Diſeaſe I have done wonders with it.

§ 10. It is a Specifick alſo againſt all ſorts of Fevers, and powerfully opens all Obſtructions in both Reins and Bladder; and cures the Green-ſickneſs in Virgins.

§ 11. It reſiſts Putrefaction, and the Plague, and all manner of Infection, and Poyſon.

§ 12. It purifies and corroborates the Blood, and frees it from all Impurities, rendring it, as ſome Authors ſay, incorruptible. *Dicitur curare Elephantiaſin, Lepram, omneſque alios inſanabiles morbos. Collect. Chym. pag.* 48.

V. *Tinctura Armoniaci*, Tincture of Sal Armoniack.

Bate.] ℞ *Sal Armoniack* ℥xij. [*Filings*] *of Mars* ℔j. *mix them well together by beating and grinding, and diſtil them by a Retort with a gradual heat: ſave the Spirit of Sal Armoniac by it ſelf: The* Mars *remaining at the bottom of the Retort, pouder and ſweeten it by manifold waſhings with fair Water: after add Spirit of Wine* ℔ij. *and digeſt warm for eight days: decant the Spirits, affuſe new Spirits, digeſting as before eight days: then abſtract the Spirit of Wine* ℔iij. *in B. M. ſo that* ℔j. *only may remain, which is the Tincture.* It prevails wonderfully in opening all Obſtructions of both Liver and Spleen; alſo againſt Hypocondriack Melancholy, Quartane Agues, the Cachexy, Dropſie, Green-ſickneſs, Scurvy, Stoppage of the Terms, and their too much overflowing. Doſe a gut. vi. ad xij. in any convenient Liquor.

Salmon.] § 1. This is rather a Tincture of *Mars*, than Tincture of *Sal Armoniack*, the chief work of the Salt being to open the Body of the *Mars*, that it may the better yield its Tincture.

§ 2. But *Le Febure* makes it of *Vitriol of Mars* after this manner: ℞ *White Vitriol of Mars (prepared as we ſhall hereafter teach)* ℥ii. *in fine Pouder, and as much Sal Tartari foliated (but ſome ſay* Sal *Saturni, others Sal Armoniack) in Pouder: mix them in a Marble Mortar, ſo will the Salt on a ſudden, after a wonderful manner, draw forth the Soul of the Mars, or its Sulphur, out of the Center of its Vitriol.*

§ 3. *For*

§ 3. *For altho' this Vitriol is white, and this Salt also, yet in an instant will a deep red predominat, higher in colour than that of Saffron; this Mass stir so long till it is reduced to a pap, then expose it to the moist Air, that the whole may be resolved into a Liquor.*

§ 4. *This is already an Aperitive and Deopilative Remedy,* and may be given against all manner of Obstructions, and against the coagulation of Tartar in Man's Body, from gut. vj. ad xvj. in any Broth or proper Vehicle.

§ 5. But this is not the perfection *Le Febure* aims at: To this end, saith he, *weigh this red matter or substance after mixing in the Marble Mortar, and note the weight: weigh it also after the dissolution in the open Air; to draw off by distillation in B. M. the weight of the moisture it has attracted, and to pour upon it as much Spirit of Venus, as that moisture weight.*

§ 6. *Then digest in Bal. V. in a digester or double Vessel for twenty four hours, after which draw off the Spirit with a Stil-head, till the remainder is of the consistency of a Syrup, upon which put Tartarised S. V. to over-top it four inches; close up the Vessel with a blind Head, digesting three days; after which filtrate the Tincture cold, and then draw off half of the Spirit in B. M. with a slow heat, so have you a noble Tincture, as well pleasant in Tast, as excellent in Virtue.*

§ 7. This excellent Tincture of *Le Febure*'s does resolve all sorts of Tartar in Man's Body, (the cause of all Obstructions) opens Opilations of the Liver and Spleen, and may be safely and profitably given against all Diseases proceeding from Stoppages in any part.

§ 8. But the most wonderful thing of all is that it bears no weight upon the Stomach; as most Medicines prepared from *Mars* do.

§ 9. But on the contrary, it strengthens the Ventricle, purifying it from tartarous, coagulated, and clammy Humours and Viscosities, which are for the most part the cause of the Scurvy, loss of Appetite, Disaffections of the Spleen, Putrefaction of the Blood, Gout, Stone, Jaundice, Dropsie, Rheumatism, and many other pernicious Diseases.

§ 10. Dose a gut. vj. ad xxx in some proper Liquor.

§ 11. But the Tincture of our Author is exactly taken from *Mynsicht's Thesaurus sect. 2. pag. 49. of the* Leyden *Impression*; who commends it as a singular Experiment against all Obstructions, Hypochondriack Disaffections, &c. being given in Wine, or some proper Syrup of Decoction, by means of which Vehicle it will the more easily penetrate to the more remote parts and corners of the Body.

§ 12. But in the use hereof this is to be observed, that the Body ought often to be purged from the peccant Humours, and a good Diet to be observed.

§ 13. *Rolfincius in his Art. Chym. lib. 4. sect. 1. art. 3. cap. 11.* has it exactly according to *Mynsicht.* and our *Author's*, but in *cap.* 13, almost after *Le Febure's* Method, thus.

§ 14. ℞ *Vitriol of Mars in Pouder, but not calcined* Terræ foliatæ Tartari, *A. ℥j. mix and place them, in a cold and moist Celler for three days; the colour being changed, and the mixture rendred fluid by the intromission of the Air, let it be strained, and add thereto Spirit of Wine.*

§ 15. Dose gr. xx. ad xxx. in

Wine, or Broth, against Obstructions of the *Viscera*, and other the aforenamed Diseases.

VI. *Tinctura Assæ fœtidæ*, Tincture of stinking Assa.

Bate.] ℞ *Assa fœtida* ℥ij. *Alcohol of S. V.* ℔j. *mix, and extract a Tincture.* It is Uterine, Traumatick, Splenetick Dose a ʒj. ad ʒij. *&c.* in any proper Liquor.

Salmon.] § 1. It is hot and dry in quality, and therefore of excellent use to dry up the Humidities of the Brain, & is used chiefly in the Suffocation of the Womb, Peripneumony, and Wounds, whether inward or outward; as also against the Epilepsie, Vertigo, Apoplexy, and other Diseases of the Head.

§ 2. It is good against a swoln Spleen, Suffocation of the Womb, Vapours, *&c.* being bathed upon those parts. Ulcers also being washed with it, it disposes them to a more speedy healing.

§ 3. But for the Epilepsie, and other Diseases of the Head and Womb, it would be better if it be thus prepared.

§ 4. ℞ *Assa fetida, Wood-foot of a Pitch-like consistency, A.* ℥ij. *Tartariz'd S. V.* ℔ij. *mix. digest, make a Tincture, filter, then add Vol. Salt of Man's Skull* ℥j. *and keep it for use.*

§ 5. This is much more effectual than that in the Prescript, and upon the occasion of an Epilepsie (for which it is a Specifick) may be given from a spoonful to two spoonfuls in a Draught of any Antepileptick Water.

§ 6. Let it be given in the Morning fasting, and last at Night going to Bed, for four or five days before the Full and Change of the Moon, and as many days after. This Medicine alone, has cured several of that Disease.

VII. * *Tinctura Asthmatica*, A Tincture against the Asthma.

Bate.] ℞ *Roots of Elecampane; Florentine Orrice, Seeds of Anise, Caraways, Liquorice, A.* ℥ij. *Leaves of Carduus Ben. M. ij. Raisons of the Sun stoned* ℔j. *Sena cleansed* ℥vj. *Aniseed-water* ℔vj. *mix, and digest four days: then strain.* Dose two spoonfuls at Bed-time, and three, or four spoonfuls the Morning following.

Salmon.] § 1. In my Opinion, it is best in making of Medicines, if bitter, to put bitter things together; but if sweet and pleasant, to put sweet and pleasant things together, and not promiscuously to mix sweet and bitter, especially in such Medicines (as this is) which are to be often a taking.

§ 2. Tho' Carduus is really a good thing, yet by reason of its bitterness it spoils this Composition, which would be better made without it; and this ought to be a general Observation in all Compositions whatsoever.

§ 3. As to the Proportions, they are not so exactly adjusted as might be desired; for if composed according to this Recipe, it will be in the general use but a slow Worker.

§ 4. You cannot put in less than ℥ix. Ounces of *Sena* into the Composition; and if you add Pouder of *Mecoachan or resinous Jallap*, ℥iss. it will be better by all the cost.

§ 5. If I might advise it, it should be made thus: ℞ *Roots of Elecampane, Florentine Orrice, Seeds of sweet Fennel, Caraways, Liquorice bruised, A.* ℥ij. *Pot-ashes,* ℥j. *Raisons stoned* ℔j. *Sena* ℥ix. *Pouder of Mecoachan*

Mecoachan or Jallap ℥iſs. Aniſeed-water ℔vj. *mix digeſt ten or twelve days, ſhaking the Veſſel every day, then ſtrain out the Tincture, which let ſettle, and decant the clear for uſe.*

§ 6. This is not only good againſt the Aſthma, and all Diſeaſes of the Breaſt and Lungs, but alſo effectually cleanſes all the Bowels, carrying off all the Crudities, and Tartarous Matter, with which they abound.

§ 7. It is an excellent thing againſt the King's-Evil, the Scurvy, Gout, Stone, Gravel, and all Obſtructions, whether in Reins or Bladder, Rheumatiſms, Sciatica, Griping of the Guts, dry Belly-ach, Dropſy, and Yellow Jaundice: And in a word, performs whatever may be expected from an excellent Purger.

§ 8. It has cured ſuch as have been Bed-rid many Years, and reſtored to ſeveral the uſe of their Limbs, taking away, even by the Roots, ſuppoſed incurable Diſeaſes, and that after all hopes of Recovery has been paſt.

§ 9. For by reaſon of the Spirituous *Menſtruum*, with which the Purgatives are mixt, their Virtue is more immediately, and more effectually conveyed into the Blood, intimately mixt with it, and thereby diſperſed into the Habit of the whole Body.

§ 10. By which means thoſe things are done and effected, by ſuch a ſeeming inconſiderable Medicine, which poſſibly a thouſand times more Great, and more Noble, would never perform.

VIII. * *Tinctura Aurea*, The Golden Tincture.

Bate.] ℞ *Pulp of Colocynthis freed from the Seeds, cut and beaten to a groſs Pouder,* ℥iſs. *Aniſeeds* ℥j. *Saffron* ʒſs. *Cloves* N° vj. *Spirit of Wine* ℥xx. *digeſt a Month and filter,* Doſe a ʒij. ad ℥iſs.

Salmon.] § 1. There are various Conſiderations to be taken Notice of in the making this Tincture, according to the Methods of ſeveral Men.

§ 2. *Maets* makes it thus: ℞ *Pulp of Colocynthis* ℥iſs. *choice Rhubarb* ʒv. *Cinamon* ℈iv. *Malago Wine* ℥xxviij. *Spirit of Vinegar* ℥xlv. *mix and digeſt together in a warm place for three days, then expreſs ſtrongly out and filter, add Gum Tragacanth, Arabick, Bdellium, A.* ℥iiiſs. *digeſt three days more, decant and filter, and keep it for uſe.*

§ 3. Doſe a ʒij. ad ʒſs. The Gums here are ſuppoſed to be put in to correct the Violence of the *Colocynth.*

§ 4. But as *Colocynthis* contains as well a watry Salt, as a Purging Reſine, ſo ſome Authors make the Extraction or Tincture with differing Menſtruums, that they may have a Tincture comprehending the whole Virtue of the mixt, tho' 'tis true that *Rulandus*, and ſome others only drew it with Spirit of Wine.

§ 5. If therefore you would have it to contain a due Proportion of both Subſtances, you may make it thus: ℞ *Pulp of Colocynthis cut ſmall* ℔j. *put it into an indifferent large Cucurbit on a Sand-heat, on which affuſe White-wine* ℔vj. *cover the Cucurbit with its Head, which lute well, with a Recipient to its beak, and make a very gentle Fire under it, for ten or twelve hours. Then ſtrain out the Liquor by preſſing, ſetting it apart.*

§ 6. *To the feces, return'd into the Gourd, put good S. V.* ℔vj. *or Pints, and all the Wine made uſe of in the former Tincture, which wa*

distilled in the Recipient: Cover the Cucurbit with a Vessel of Rencounter, luting it well, and digest in B. M. for twelve hours more, but with a little more heat, afterwards strain forth the Tincture by pressing strongly, which mix with the former Tincture, and filter through brown Paper, so have you the true Tincture of Coloquintida.

§ 7. This Tincture you may, if you so please, reduce to a Rob, or more thin extract, *by putting it again into the Cucurbit, and with a gentle Fire in B. M. abstracting the S. V. which will serve for the like use again, you may afterward in an open Vessel evaporate the superfluous humidity, till it comes to the consistence of a Rob, which you may use as occasion serves, by mixing it with other Extracts or Purging Pills.*

§ 8. Or *you may continue the evaporation till it comes to a sufficient consistency of it self, to form into Pills in like manner.*

§ 9. This Extract is excellent to cure Dropsies, and expel Serosities from the most remote parts of the Body, in such Patients where no other Medicines will prevail.

§ 10. It is also a most excellent thing in Diseases of the Joynts, and in Rheumatisms, and wonderfully prevails against the Gout, whether taken alone, or mix'd with other Purgers, especially with that of Rhubarb, which qualifies its violence, and strengthens the parts pained at one and the same time.

§ 11. It is given alone in Pills, a gr. iij. ad x at most, or proportionably mixt with other Extracts, as necessity, or the Physician shall see requisite.

§ 12. *Le Febure* makes this *Spiritus Aureus Rulandi*, of *Troches of Colocynthis*, which he forms thus: ℞ *Pulp of Colocynthis cut small with Scizzars, and made into Pouder by beating, anointing the Mortar with a little Oyl of Nutmegs, or Oyl of Mastick by distillation.*

§ 13. *This Pouder reduce into Paste, by beating with Spirit of Vinegar, of which Paste make Troches, which dry in the shade between Papers: Being dry, beat them a second time into Pouder, which with the same Spirit of Vinegar form into Troches as before, and dry them.* These are much better than those prepared the old way, with Mucilage of *Gum Tragacanth.*

§ 14. Now to make this Golden Tincture do thus: ℞ *Pouder of the aforesaid Troches* ℥j. *put it into a Circulatory, or double Vessel of Rencounter: affuse thereon Tartarised S. V.* ℔j. *lute the Juncture, and digest in the Reverberation of the Sun-beams, or such other like heat, for fifteen days.*

§ 15. *After which open the Vessel, and add more of these Troches* ℥ss. *close and digest again in like manner: open the Vessel again, and add the third and last time* ʒij. *more of the said Troches in Pouder, digesting as before fifteen days more, then strain out the Liquor by pressing, and filter through brown Paper.*

§ 16. *So have you the* Spiritus Vitæ Aureus Rulandi, *in perfection*, to be used in all cases, afore-mentioned, a ʒj. ad ʒvj. or to ℥j. as need shall require.

§ 17. But if you reduce it to *an Extract*, by abstracting the S.V. the Dose is a gr. vj. ad xx.

IX. *Tinctura Bezoartica*, The Bezoartick Tincture.

Bate.] ℞ *Roots of Elecampane, Angelica, Zedoary, Virginian Snake-root,*

root, A. ℥iſs. beſt Saffron ℥j. Myrrh, Cinamon, Yellow of Citron-peels dried, A. ʒvj. Leaves of Scordium, Rue, A. Mſs. Venice Treacle ℥iij. Thebian Opium ʒij. rectified Spirit of Tartar ℥xv. Spirit of Vitriol ℥iij. rectified Spirits of Elder, and Juniper-berries, A. ℥xviij. mix, digeſt according to Art, and filter, then add Salt of Amber ℥j. Camphir ʒij. digeſt again, and keep it for uſe. Doſe ʒiij. ad ℥j. It is given againſt the Plague, and all Malign Diſeaſes; it wonderfully recreates and revives the Spirit, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. The *Opium* is put in as an Ingredient to provoke Sweat, which is very proper and neceſſary for this Intention; but the quality for this Compoſition is much too little, half an Ounce is as ſmall a proportion as you can take, and if it was ſix Drams it would be yet better; for the *Opium* being augmented, the Doſe, if needful, may be diminiſhed at pleaſure.

§ 2. It is an excellent Medicine, not only againſt the Plague, and Peſtilential Diſtempers, but alſo againſt the Meaſles, Small-pox, Purple Fever, and the like.

§ 3. For it drives the Infection from the Heart, and expels the Malign matter through the pores of the skin, ſometimes by inſenſible tranſpiration, but for the moſt part by a gentle and pleaſant ſweat.

§ 4. When it is taken, the Patient ought to be in his Bed; and the Doſe a ʒij. ad vj. or to ℥j. in ſtrong People, and is to be given in a Glaſs of Sack, or ſome proper Bezoardick Water, and ſo the Patient is to reſt upon it.

§ 5. Or you may adminiſter it after this manner: ℞ *Of our Aqua Bezoardica, or Aqua Mirabilis ℥iſs. ſimple Angelica-water ℥iij. Syrup of Clovegilliflowers ʒvj. of this Bezoardick Tincture a ʒiv. ad ʒvj. or ℥j. mix for a Doſe*, covering the ſick very well to ſweat upon it.

§ 6. In the interim of Sweating, if the Sick requires any thing to drink, or the next Morning, you may give this: ℞ *Water in which Aſhes of Hartshorn have been boiled, choice Canary, A. ℥ij. Spirit of Sulphur gut. ij. iij. or iv. to make it grateful,* which will very much compoſe and ſtrengthen the Stomach, and reſiſt the higheſt degree of Infection.

§ 7. Note ſome add to the Compoſition, *Lignum Colubrinum, ℥ij. Vol. Sal. Armon. ʒvj. and increaſe the Scordium and Rue, to Mj. the Opium ad ʒvj. and the Spirit of Vitriol to ℥vj.*

X. * *Tinctura Cardamomi,* Tincture of Cardamoms:

Bate.] ℞ *The leſſer Cardamoms bulled and bruiſed ℥iv. Alcohol of Spirit of Wine ℥xvj. digeſt, expreſs, and filter,* S. A. It powerfully diſcuſſes Wind, and comforts the Brain. Doſe a ʒj. ad ʒiij. in any fit Vehicle.

Samon.] § 1. Altho' the rectified Spirit of Wine may extract a good Tincture out of the Grains, yet there are other Menſtruums which will do it better; among which, as chief, we commend.

§ 2. 1. The Tincture of the Salt of Tartar, which more powerfully opens the Body of the mixt. 2. The Powers of Cardamoms, which as it is a Menſtruum more homogene than the ſimple S. V. ſo will it more exalt and elixirate the prepared Medicament.

§ 3. It is a powerful thing againſt the Cholick, pains in the Stomach and Sides, whether proceeding from Wind or Cold, Stitches, Griping of the Guts, and the moſt extream Torture of the Bowels.

§ 4. It mightily ſtrengthens the Stomach, cauſes a good Appetite, and extremely helps the Digeſtion, ſo that it cauſes thoſe to hunger after their Food, that have either a nauſeouſneſs or loathing, or have not eaten with any delight for many Weeks together.

§ 5. If you give it for the Cholik, you may adminiſter it thus: ℞ *Of this Tincture a ʒii. ad ℥vj. of our Gutte Vitæ, or Cordial Drops, gut. xxv. or in place thereof the former Bezoartick Tincture ʒj. Angelica-water, Poppy-water, A. ℥ij. Syrup of Citron-peels ℥ſs. mix for a Doſe*, to be given to the Patient upon the Spot, letting him immediately repair to his Bed.

XI. * *Tinctura Carui*, Tincture of Caraways.

Bate.] *It is made of Caraway-ſeeds, and Alcohol of Spirit of Wine, in all reſpects as the former:* And does the ſame thing.

Salmon.] § 1. This (as the former) is alſo better to be prepared with Tincture of Salt of Tartar; or otherwiſe with the *Poteſtates Carui*, by which the Tincture will be as it were Elixirated.

§ 2. It has all the Virtues of the former, and is found alſo of good uſe againſt the Stone and Gravel in the Reins and Bladder; and indeed againſt moſt Diſeaſes of the Urinary parts.

§ 3. It is alſo good againſt Fainting and Swooning Fits, and being taken in due Doſes, and at fit Times, (after Univerſals have been premiſed) it provokes the Terms, and effectually opens Obſtructions of the Womb.

§ 4. It is alſo a ſingular Cephachick, Neurotick, Stomachick, Pectoral, and Alexpharmick; it prevails againſt the Lethargy, Carus, Apoplexy, Vertigo, Megrim, Obſtructions of the Lungs and Nerves, Palſies, Convulſions, Cramps, *&c.*

§ 5. The way of uſing it is manifold, 1. Inwardly, by taking it in the Morning faſting, an hour before Dinner, and at Night going to Bed a ʒij. ad ℥ſs. or ℥vj. in a little Beer, Ale, or Wine.

§ 6. By ſmelling to it often in a day, and drawing it up to the Noſtrils for moſt Diſeaſes of the Head.

§ 7. By bathing the Parts afflicted with Pains, Aches, Gouts, Palſies, Cramps, Convulſions, Contuſions, Weakneſſes, Tumors, *&c.* therewith, Morning and Evening.

XII. * *Tinctura Cathartica Ridglei*, The Purging Tincture of Dr. *Ridgley.*

Bate.] ℞ *Of the beſt Sena ℥j. Cloves ʒiſs. Saffron ʒj. Spaniſh Wine chalybeated ℔iſs. infuſe for ſome days, then expreſs and filter.* Doſe two, three, or four ſpoonfuls every day, for a long time, againſt ſtubborn Fevers, *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. This is a good Medicine, and in ſome Conſtitutions may work well enough; but for the generality, being made up in this Proportion, you will find it but a ſlow Purger.

§ 2. If you would have it more effectual to purge, you muſt make it thus: ℞ *Sherry-Wine ℔iſs. Sena ℥xviij. Cloves, Saffron, A. ʒj. Salt of Tartar ℥ſs. mix, digeſt a week, then ſtrain out, filter, and keep it for uſe.* This quantity will be enough for ſix or ſeven Doſes.

§ 3. It is a general Purger, and beſides its uſefulneſs in ſtubborn and rebellious Fevers and Agues, it

is a Remedy, approved by manifold Experiments against Gouts of all sorts, tho' of never so long standing, Sciaticas and Rheumatisms.

§ 4. It cures the Scurvy, (even when it is become scandalous) Dropsie of all kinds, Jaundice, and all other Diseases proceeding either from Obstructions, or from a cold, moist, watery, mucilaginous, or tartarous matter.

§ 5. It enters readily into the Mass of Blood, purifies it, and expels the morbifick cause of Diseases, almost to a Miracle, I speak what I know of it, by daily Practice: and therefore commend it to the honest Country-man, as a Medicament worth his taking notice of.

XIII. * *Tinctura Cerussæ*, Tincture of Ceruse.

Bate.] ℞ *Venetian Ceruse finely poudered* ℥iv. *Camphir* ℥ss. *Oyl of Tartar* per deliquium ℥iij. *Spirit of Vinegar* ℥xvj. *macerate or digest them in a cold place, then filter.* It is good against Defædation of the Skin, Inflammations, Burnings, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. Tho' this is mostly applied to outward uses against Inflammations, Pains, Aches, Gouts &c. yet it is also of good use for inward Diseases, being given in a fit Dose, and a proper Vehicle.

§ 2. It gives ease in a vehement Colick, and is profitable against a violent Hæmorrhage of the Womb, or overflowing of the Courses.

§ 3. It is also good in Burning Fevers, the Plague, or Pestilence, and all manner of Malign and Pestilential Diseases, being given a gut. xx. ad xxx. more in a Glass of Wine, or some proper Cordial Water.

§ 4. It prevails against a hot Gout, if a little Tow, or Linnen Cloth be dipt in it, and applied to the place. In a Gonorrhea, where, by the acidity of the Venereal ferment, the urinary Ductus is corroded, it is of excellent use, being mixed with Rose-water or Milk, and so injected with a Syring, it gives immediate ease.

§ 5. If a Fistula happen to be in the Canthus of the Eye, being first cleansed by mundificatives, you may put into it some few drops of this Tincture, so will it be in a short time filled with Flesh, and cicatrized.

§ 6. In other Diseases of the Eyes, you may mix it either with *Aqua Lactis*, Rose-water, Fennel-water, or some such like, and wash the Eyes daily therewith several times a day, so will they in a short time be healed and cured.

XIV. * *Tinctura Chamæmeli*, Tincture of Camomil.

Bate.] *It is extracted from the dried Flowers with rectified S. V. as is Tincture of Wormwood.* The Virtues are the same with Tincture of Caraways.

Salmon.] § 1. This is a good Tincture thus drawn, but yet it will be much better, and more powerful and efficacious, if it be made with Tincture of Salt of Tartar, or otherwise with the Powers of Camomil.

§ 2. It is an excellent thing against all Fevers, whatever, whether non-putrid, putrid, or Malign and Pestilential; whether they be continent, continual, or intermitting:

§ 3. It is an excellent Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomachick, Splenetick, Hepatick, Uterine, Nephritick, Arthritick, and Alexipharmick.

§ 4. It is Anodine, Diaphoretick, and Diuretick; an Opener of Obstructions, Discusser of Wind, Repeller of the Colick, Provoker of Urine, Easer of Pain, and Restorer of the Nerves, in Cramps, Convulsions, Palsies, Gouts, Sciatica's, Rheumatisms, and such like.

§ 5. It is given inwardly Morning, Noon, and Night, in some proper Cordial, or Antifebrifick, Anodyn, or Diuretick Vehicle, according as the Nature of the Disease requires. Dose a ʒj. ad ʒiv. according to Age, and necessity urging.

§ 6. Outwardly the Belly in the Colick, the Stomach and Sides in a Palpitation of the Heart, or a Pleurisie, the Joynts in a Gout, the Nerves and Parts affected in Convulsions, Cramps, and Palsies are duly to be bathed therewith Morning and Night for sixteen or twenty days, but cold.

§ 7. If this course be taken, and duly followed, I am very confident, that the Patient will very rarely fail of his expectation, or miss the Cure of his Disease.

XV. * *Tinctura Cochleariæ composita*, Tincture of Scurvy-grass compound.

Bate.] ℞ *Clean Filings of Mars* ℥iv. *red Sage, Agrimony, A. M. iij. choice Sea-Scurvy-grass leaves* ℔ij. *Garden Scurvy-grass, M. iij. Wormwood, Rosemary, A. M. ij. Horse-Radish Roots* ℥iv. *Cut all small, and add to them White-wine, and Sherry-wine, A.* ℔iv. *digest or infuse for three days, then strain out.* Dose ad ℥iv. twice a day, for twenty, thirty, or forty days: It has cured many sick of a deplorable Dropsie, accompanied with a Scurvy, (or a Dropsie in a Scorbutick Habit of Body) even when they have been past all hope and after that many other Medicines had been used in vain.

Salmon.] § 1. Tho' this is a good Tincture, yet that is much stronger, and truly better, which is made with the best Spirit of Scurvy-grass, made according to our Order; but then it is to be observed, that it is to be given in a much lesser Dose.

§ 2. It not only cures deplorable Dropsies, and inveterate Scurvies, but also the Gout, Jaundice, Rheumatism, Tremblings, Palsies, and many other Distempers of the Nerves, vitiated by a cold, mucilaginous, and tartarous matter.

§ 3. If it be made with Spirit of Scurvy-grass, you may give it inwardly a ʒij. ad ʒiv. in some proper Vehicle, and in some extraordinary occasions to ʒvj.

§ 4. It is also to be noted, That was I to make it for my own use, I would have added Mustard-seed ℥iv. bruised and tyed up in a rag; for by that Ingredient it becomes more Diuretick, and has a greater influence upon Diseases of the Reins and Bladder.

§ 5. For from the infusion of Mustard seed alone in White-wine, I have known supposed incurable Dropsies to be cured, and perfectly taken away.

XVI. *Tinctura Corallii*, Tincture of Coral.

Bate.] *Dissolved red Coral in Spirit of Bread, filter and evaporate, from which extract a Tincture with Spirit of Wine, then filter and exhale to a due consistency, S. A.* It is Cardiac, Diuretick, and a Killer of Worms, &c. Dose gut. xxx xl.

xl. *&c.* in some appropriate Liquor.

Salmon.] § 1. Where note, That the Coral must be first reduced into an impalpable Pouder before it is put into the Spirit.

§ 2. And that this Spirit is an Acid drawn by Retort from Wheaten-bread, Leavened, or Rye-bread, or rather from Bread made of a mixture of Wheat and Rye, Leavened as aforesaid, which Spirit so distilled is an incomparable Acid.

§ 3. The ordinary Preparation of Coral reduces it into a Pouder almost impalpable, grinding it upon Porphyry; but it may be better done, with the Engine of Monsieur *John Langelot*, Physitian to the *Duke* of *Holsatia*, which is an exquisite kind of Steel-Mill.

§ 4. This opens the Body well, and divides it almost into imperceptible Atoms, and recommends this Engine to all other Preparations which require any mixt Body to be reduced into minute parts.

§ 5. Being thus reduced into an impalpable Pouder, it is so much the better for an Acid Spirit to work upon, and from that to extract its Tincture.

§ 6. But there is another way of making this Tincture with Juyce of Limons, as we have taught in our *Seplasium*, *lib.* 4. *cap.* 22. *sect.* 9.

§ 6. It is made also with the acid Spirit of Honey, or Sugar, as it is in our *Doron Medicum*, *lib.* 2. *cap.* 7. *sect.* 20.

§ 8. *Glauber* does it with Salt of Tartar, and *Grulingius* with Spirit of Nitre; as you may see in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 4. *cap.* 7. *sect.* 22 & 23. Besides eight several other ways, which are taught in the said *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 3. *cap.* 13. *sect.* 79. *ad* 90.

§ 9. *Margrave* makes it also with Spirit of Nitre, in the following Proportions: ℞ *Pouder of red Coral* ℥j. *best rectified Sp. Nitri* ℥iv. *put them into a Glass Phial, with a long Neck, and digest for fourteen days, so will the Menstruum be tinged of a Golden colour, which decant several times from the fæces, till it is most pure.*

§ 10. *Then distil in a Glass Retort, with a gentle Fire to drineſs, so will a red Pouder be left at bottom: to which affuse the Alcohol of S. V. and digest for one day, then decant the rubicund Tincture*; and this is one of the best Tinctures of Coral.

§ 11. It is an admirable Cardiack, depurates the whole Mass of Blood, and preserves it from corruption.

§ 12. It is a Medicament of great use among Chymical Physicians, but chiefly for the Conservation of the Health of Human Bodies.

§ 13. It it also good against all sorts of Fevers, especially such as are burning, putrid, or malign, as also the Plague it self.

§ 14. There is also a Preparation of this Tincture with the acid Spirit of Guajacum; and *Rolfincius*, *lib.* 4. *sect.* 1. *art.* 5. *cap.* 3. *Art. Chym.* prepares it with Juice of Citrons, in the same manner as we prepare it with Juice of Limons, the work of which being so plain and easie, we shall say no more of it in this place.

§ 15. *Le Febure* has the making of this Tincture with other Menstruums, the Consideration of which we shall pretermit, till we come to discourse thereof in our *Officina Chymica*, which Book is also now in the Press

XVII. * *Tinctura*

XVII. * *Tinctura Ferri*, Tincture of Iron.

Bate.] ℞ *Clean Filings or Pieces of old Iron overcome with Rust* ℥iv. *Roman Wormword* M.j. *Raspings of Ivory, white Sanders*, *A.* ʒiss. *Red Wine* ℔ij. *digest forty eight hours, then strain, filter, and keep it for use.* It is much more effectual than *Vinum Chalybeatum*, to open all kinds of Obstructions, &c. Dose from two spoonfuls to five, every Morning for a long time.

Salmon.] § 1. The Filings or Pieces of Iron ought to be fully rusted before-hand, which may be done by spreading them in a broad Trey, or Earthen Pan, and exposing them for some considerable time all Night in the open Air, so as the Dew may effectually fall thereupon.

§ 2. Or otherwise, they may be daily sprinkled with Rain-water, and permitted each time to dry, stirring them constantly every day, till such times as their thoro' rusting is compleated.

§ 3. This done (whereby the Body of the Iron will be in a good measure opened) put this rusted Matter into a Bolthead with a long Neck, and affuse thereon, to every ℥j. a pint of choice Red (or rather in my Opinion White) Wine, which digest for some days) till the Wine has extracted the Tincture therefrom.

§ 4. Our Author here advises to digest only for two days, but I, who have many times made it, can tell you, that the longer you digest it, the better it is.

§ 5. And if it be digested two Months, yea, for four or six Months, it will be yet so much the better, and more efficacious to the purposes intended.

§ 6. It not only opens all manner of Obstructions, but most effectually cures the Green-sickness in Virgins; and it performs the Cure so admirably, that it is even to a wonder.

§ 7. For the Person who even but now lookt pale, and and thin, obstructed in the Breast and Lungs, so that they could hardly breath, without Stomach, loathing all manner of Food, scarce able to move or stir, without much uneasiness or trouble, nor hardly able to go up Stairs, without blowing, as if they strove for life, weakned in an extream manner, and seemingly as it were in a very deep Consumption; such a Person as this, has been retrieved, as it were, out of the Jaws of Death, and by taking of but two Doses so sensibly benefited, that all, who conversed with them could not but take notice of it.

§ 8. The shortness of Breath, difficulty of Breathing went away, the Sick was pleasant and easie, began to eat with a good Stomach, and to receive their Food with a great deal of pleasure; and in a word, the whole Habit of the Body did seem to be changed.

§ 9. This is indeed the nature and property of this Medicament; if then it does thus much at two or three times taking, what may be thought to effect, if its use be continued for some reasonable time.

§ 10. The truth of the matter is this, no certain space of time can be limited for the taking thereof, but it must be according to the nature of the Body afflicted, obduracy of the Obstructions, and length of time wherein the Disease has prevailed.

§ 11. Some need not take it above three Weeks or a Month at most;

most; whereas other some again, must be obliged to take it for two or three Months; yea, sometimes for four or five Months, or longer.

§ 12. The sick ought to take it for some considerable time after they seem to be well; for this Disease being of a stubborn and rebellions nature, and not easily rooted out, may leave its Seeds or Roots behind it.

§ 13. And tho' the Body of the Tree, be as it were cut down and the Patient seems to be perfectly well, yet (the use of the Medicine being given over too soon) the Disease revives again out of the remanent Seeds or Roots, contrary to all expectation, and the Patient becomes presently as bad again, or worse than ever,

§ 14. In such cases as these it is requisite, that the Sick should begin as at first, and then to continue the taking of it so long till it is evident a perfect Cure is compleated.

§ 15. Dose three, four, five or six spoonfuls in a Glass of White-Wine, Ale, or Mild Beer, and to be taken either at Night going to Bed: or if in the Morning, so as the Sick may lie or keep their Bed two or three hours after taking it, and this so long till they have gotten strength enough to stir more, and go abroad.

§ 16. Then it may be better to be at Work, and industrious in some stirring Exercise, or to take a Walk of two or three Miles upon a stretch, and so back again, by which means the stagnating Juices and Humors will be put into motion, and the Operation of the Medicine facilitated, to the very great benefit of the Patient.

XVIII. *Tinctura Guajaci*, Tincture of Guajacum, or Pock-wood.

Bate.] ℞ *Cortex Guajacum in Pouder* ℔j. *Ambergrise gr. xv. Aniseds, Liquorice, A.* ℥j. *S. V.* ℔iv. *digest and strain out for use.* It provokes Sweat, conduces admirably to the cure of the French-Pox, cures the Tooth-ache, is Pulmonick, and profitable against Catarrhs, &c. Dose ʒvj. ad ℥ss. &c.

Salmon.] § 1. The better way to make this, will be to leave out the Ambergrise, till the digestion is over, and the Spirit strained off from the Ingredients, which if you would be yet more curious, ought to be filtred.

§ 2. After which the Ambergrise being in fine Pouder is to be put in, and so long digest, till its whole Tincture is extracted, and after all the Tincture to be kept upon it till it is all used.

§ 3. This Tincture is used by way of Diet in the French-Pox, and may be taken in place of a Diet-drink, for that it performs more than any Diet-drink can do.

§ 4. It ought to be taken two or three times a day, *viz.* in the Morning fasting, an hour before Dinner, and last at Night going to Bed, but at least twice a day.

§ 5. Nor do I think it would be amiss for the sick to take some of it in all the Drink he drinks, for thereby the Habit of the Body will be more easily replenish'd with its excellent Properties & Effects.

§ 6. It is not only beneficial against the Diseases named, but also, by reason of its drying Virtue, to dry up, and consume watery Humors, and take away the Water in Dropsies.

§ 7. And therefore prevails against

gainst Cachexia's, Cachochymia's, and all other ill Habits of Body, as Rheumatisms, wandering Pains about the Body, Griping of the Guts, preternatural Fluxes, Weakneſſes and Laſſitudes in what part ſoever.

§ 8. It is alſo good againſt the Gout, Sciatica, Weakneſs of the Joynts and Limbs, and the Scurvy, in a cold and moiſt Habit of Body.

XIX. *Tinctura Galbaneti*, Tincture Galbanated.

Bate.] *It is extracted from the Galbanetum of* Sennertus, *with a double quantity of the Tincture of the Salt of Tartar, by circulation, and afterwards by ſeparating the Oyl from the Tincture S. A.* It is Hyſterick, Paralitick, Scorbutick, Emmenagogick, or provoking the Terms, &c. Doſe gut. 10, 20, 30, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. How the Galbanetum is made, you may ſee in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 1. *cap.* 8. *ſect.* 30. which is only Galbanum p. j. mixt with Oyl of Turpentine p. ij. digeſted ten days, and then diſtilled in a Retort in Sand.

§ 2. *Le Mort* adviſes to take *Galbanum* cut into pieces, q. v. and to affuſe thereon ſo much Oyl of Turpentine, as may over-top it the depth of two inches, then to digeſt twenty four hours, and to diſtil; ſo will you obtain an Oyl of Turpentine impregnated with a moſt potent volatile Salt and Sulphur of the Galbanum; and this is that which is called *Galbanetum.*

§ 3. This Galbanated Tincture (ſepared from the Oyl of Turpentine) is a moſt admirable Opener of Obſtructions, even in the Nerves, and Womb.

§ 4. For which reaſon it is ſaid to cure Palſies, Cramps, Convulſions, Vapors, Fits of the Mother, Faintings, Swoonings, and Palpitation of the Heart.

§ 5. To rectifie the Blood, and other Juices contaminated with a Scorbutick taint, whereby it becomes of excellent uſe againſt Rheumatiſms, running and wandering Pains in the Limbs and Joynts, Obſtructions of the Courſes &c.

§ 6. It may be taken Morning and Night a gut. xx. ad lx. in a Glaſs of Wine, or ſome other proper Vehicle good againſt the Diſeaſe intended; and if the Patient ſometimes ſweats upon it, its effects will be ſo much the ſweeter and better.

XX. *Tincturæ Hematitæ*, Tincture of the Stone Hæmatite.

Bate.] *It is drawn forth by the help of Spirit of Wine from Lapis Hematitis ſublimed with Sal Armoniack.* Its uſe is to ſtop all ſort of Hemorrhagies or Fluxes of Blood. Doſe ʒj. ʒij. &c.

Salmon.] § 1. *Meats* makes the Sublimation of the Lapis thus: ℞ *Impalpable Pouder of Lapis Hematitis* ℔j. *Sal Armoniack in Pouder* ℔ſſ. *mix them well together: put them into a Glaſs Cucurbit, which cover with a Glaſs Alembick, luting the Juntures, then ſublime according to Art.*

§ 2. So by a more gentle Fire the Spirit of Sal Arm. will firſt aſcend, after which will follow the Flowers tinged of an excellent Golden Colour, and impregnated with a ſubtil and fine Martial Sulphur.

§ 3. From theſe Flowers it is, that the Tincture is extracted, which muſt be done with the Alcohol

cohol of S. V. You may put upon the Flowers so much as may overtop them about four inches; and they are to stand in digestion, till the Alchol of the Wine has extracted a yellowness.

§ 4. From the Feces there is also an Aqueous Tincture to be extracted thus: *To the Feces put Rain-water, and digest them together till the Water is tinged of a reddish yellow colour, which filter and keep for use.*

§ 5. This Aqueous Tincture in all Resolutions and Fluxes, both of the Bowels and Womb, all sorts of Hemorrhages, Diarrhea's Gonorrhea's, &c. may be given a gut. vj. ad xij. in any proper Vehicle.

§ 6. The Fæces, after the Aqueous Tincture being calcined with a Reverberatory-fire, and reduced into a fine Pouder, become Crocus Martis, whose use is in all Hypochondriack Affections, and Obstructions of the Courses, forcing them down, tho' many Months stopt.

§ 7. It opens Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, Mesentery, and other Bowels, more especially if it is given with Gum Ammonicum, Sagapenum, Myrrh or other aperients, and exhibited in the form of a Pill.

§ 8. The Spirituous Tincture is a most egregious Styptick, and Astringent; so that if a Sponge be moistned in the same, and be applied even to the greatest Arteries or Veins, being wounded or cut, it will in a short-time astringe them, and stop the flux of Blood.

§ 9. So also given inwardly, in some fit Liquor it cures Spitting of Blood, a Bloody Flux, and Hepatick Flux, as also the overflowing of the Terms, for which purposes there is scarcely such another Medicine in Nature.

§ 10. This Tincture is said to be made more beneficial against a Dysentery, and other Fluxes of the Bowels and Womb, and Bleeding at Nose, if it be thus prepared.

§ 11. ℞ *Of this Spirituous Tincture* ℥j. *Tincture of Opium made with Tincture of Salt of Tartar* ʒij. *Tincture of Saffron and Cinamon, A.* ʒvj. *mix them.*

§ 12. Besides the former Virtues, this mixture eases all manner of Pain, takes away the too great Acrimony of Humors in Fevers, and is an excellent thing against all Camp-Diseases, as Fluxes, Bloody Fluxes, Vomitings, Calentures, &c. Dose a gut. iv. ad xij. or xx.

§ 13. This is also farther to be noted, that the Fæces, after the extracting of the first Spirituous Tincture, if they be put into a moist Cellar for fourteen or twenty days, will melt into a Liquor, which contains the Acid Spirit of Sal Armoniack, in which the Lapis Hematitis does subsist dissolved.

§ 14. From the Liquor evaporated to drineſs, may be made an Universal Menstruum, for the dissolving of all sorts of Minerals, after this manner.

§ 15. ℞ *Of this Salt* ℥xij. *Tartarised S. V.* ʒvj. *mix and digest for some days, then with a gentle Fire abstract the S. V. The remaining Salt mix with Tobaccopipe-clay, or Bole Armoniack, and distil in a Glass Retort, almost to a red hot heat, so will an Acid Spirit come forth descending in streaks almost like S. V. which keep in a Glass close stopt for your use.*

§ 16. This Spirit, or *Universal Menstruum*, is a Medium between a fixt Acid and a Volatile; and by

Universitäts- und Landesbibliothek Düsseldorf urn:nbn:de:hbz:061:2-30811-p0211-8 DFG

its benign acidity is much better accommodated to internal uses than other Acids, chiefly in Dropsies, Burning Fevers, Calentures, the Plague, and all other malign and infectious Diseases.

§ 17. It is also of extraordinary use for Chymical Operations, in extracting the *Anima Metallorum & Mineralium*, which *Soul* with the Chymists is the most subtil Essence, and is chiefly their Sulphurs, as of Gold, Antimony, Talk, &c. Dose inwardly a gut. iij. ad xij.

XXI. * *Tinctura Hieræ*, The Holy Tincture, commonly called *Tinctura Sacra*.

Bate.] ℞ *Species of Hiera picra simple* ℥j. *Cochinele* ℈j. *Sherry Wine* ℔iijs. *mix and digest for some days, stirring it often in a day, then filter and keep for use.* It is given in Pains of the Stomach, Cachexia's, Belching, kills Worms, &c. It is exhibited before the Fits of Tertian and Quartan Agues, it commonly curing at the third time of taking, Dose ab ℥ij ad iv.

Salmon.] § 1. This has been a Medicine of admirable use for many Years last past, and truly it has been used not without singular success, for the intentions it was designed: being prevalent against all manner of Obstructions of the Viscera whatsoever.

§ 2. It opens the Opilations of the Liver and Spleen, is good against Hypochondriack Melancholy, Cachexia's, Rheumatisms, Dropsies, Gouts, Sciatica, Palsies, and Convulsions, and indeed most Distempers of the Nerves, Womb, and Joynts.

§ 3. It provokes the Terms in Women, strengthens the Stomach, causes a good Appetite and Digestion, and makes a good Colour and Complexion in the Face.

§ 4. Given to Children affected with the Rickets it cures them, taking away Obstructions of the Lungs, and superfluous Flegm, and causes a free-breathing. Of ordinary and plain Medicines, there are but few better than this Tincture in the World.

§ 5. The constant use of it for some Weeks, cures stinking Breaths, tho' of long standing; which I have observed to be well performed two or three several times.

XXII. *Tinctura Juniperi*, Tincture of Juniper-Berries.

Bate.] *It is made of the Rob of the Berries* ℥j. *and a Spirit of Juniper-Berries distilled from their fermented substance; the Tincture digest and filter, S. A.* Dose three spoonfuls thrice a day, against the Dropsie, Colick, Stone, &c. for which Diseases it is a singular Remedy.

Salmon.] § 1. *Rolfincius Art. Chym. lib.* 3. *sect.* 2. *cap.* 9. makes it of the simple Berries thus: ℞ *The Berries alone q. v. bruise them well: add Spirit of Wine q. s. mix and extract the Tincture with a gentle heat.*

§ 2. It is a wonderful thing, saith he, in the depuration of the Blood, and preserves from Pestilential Contagion.

§ 3. The principal use of this Tincture is to open, discuss, resolve, attenuate, and dissipate, to provoke Urine any Sweat, bring down the Terms in Women, remove Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, to strengthen the Brain, Nerves, Breast, Stomach, and Lungs, and indeed all the Viscera.

§ 4. It cures Coughs, Hoarsness, Asthma's,

Asthmas, expels Wind in the Bowels, and cures the Colick, but above all dissolving & evacuating any sandy, viscous, slimy, or tartarous substance in the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder.

§ 5. It is also a great Preservative against the malignity of the Plague, and all infectious and pestilential Air.

§ 6. It is also a singular thing against both Palsies, Convulsions, and Rheumatisms, being daily taken inwardly in a fit Dose, and outwardly bathing the parts affected therewith Morning and Evening.

§ 7. But this is to be observed, that if you would make this Tincture to Perfection, you ought to make it of the rectified Spirit of Juniper-berries distilled from their fermented substance, and also from the ripe Berries immediately bruised, rather than from the Rob; for that in making of the Rob, many of the subtil, volatile, and essential parts of the Berries will be lost.

§ 8. This Tincture thus made, penetrates in a moment the whole Body, and may be given against all Diseases the Berries are good for.

§ 9. And that this is certain, as also that it intimately mixes with the whole Mass of Blood, does plainly appear, for that the Patient having taken two or three Doses of it, the first Urine he makes will be sure to smell thereof, or rather something resembling *Florentine Orrice*, or Violets. Give it in White-wine, or its own Water.

§ 10. This Preparation of our Author you may see in *Etmuller, Tom. 2. pag.* 55. which seems to be taken from *Hoffmans* Animadversions upon *Schroder, Messis Medico-Spagyrica, pag.* 430. *b.* Save that he adds a half part of Malaga-wine, and then calls it, *Elixir of Juniper.*

§ 11. *Le Febure* makes it otherwise, and calls it also an *Elixir*, which is yet nothing but a *Tincture*, and does it after this manner.

§ 12. ℞ *Best Juniper-berries well bruised* ℔j. *Juice of Pellitory of the Wall, or Golden Rod* ℔ij. *mix and digest in B. M. three days, then strain out by expression, and abstract in B. M. with a slow fire the humidity, till the Extract or Rob is of a middle consistency.*

§ 13. *Which done, add Spirit of Juniper* ℔j. *mix well, lute up the Vessel, digest and circulate in Bal. Vap. for eight days: after which, all being cold, decant the Tincture, filter and keep it for use.*

§ 14. This Tincture has the Virtues of the former, and its Author says, it is a Sovereign Remedy to preserve from, or cure the Plague, and other malignant and pestilential Diseases.

§ 15. But is peculiarly dedicated to the Kidneys and Bladder, not only to evacuate what is viscous and sandy in them, but also to move the Seminary thereof, and hinder, (by the constant use of it) the farther Generations of Sand, Gravel, or Stones.

§ 16. It is also a Stomachick and Hysterick Specifick, which by its Heat, Balsamick Property, Alexiterick Principles, and Cordial Virtue, does dissipate Flatus or Wind, or whatever may cause any ill Disposition in the Viscera, or Womb.

XXIII. *Tinctura Luna*, Tincture of Luna, or Silver.

Bate.] ℞ *Luna precipitated* ℥j. *Common Salt* ℥ij. *Sal Armoniack,* ℥ij. *mix*

mix and reverberate eight days: wash the Calcinate from the Salts, and extract a Cerulean Tincture by the help of sweet Spirit of Vitriol, then decant and abstract. Its chief use is in Diseases of the Head, and more especially against the Epilepsie, it dries up the Water in Dropsies. Dose gr. 4, 5, 6, &c.

Salmon.] § §. Either you abstract the humidity wholly, or not; if wholly, it is to be accounted nothing but a Tincture, and such are many of the Tinctures of Metals.

§ 2. But the Liquid Tincture we have taught you two ways of making in our *Doron Medic. lib.* 1. *cap.* 25. *sect.* 148. And *lib.* 2. *cap.* 7. *sect.* 28.

§ 3. *Clossæus* has another way; So also *Beguinus*, *Kelser*, and *Basil Valentine*, all which you may see in our *Pharm. Lond.* 3. *cap.* 2. *sect.* 8, 9, 10, 11, 15.

§ 4. The making the Luna into Calx, Lime, or Precipitate is thus: ℞ *Refined Leaf Silver* ℥j. *choice Sp. Nitri* ℥iij. *put them into a Glass Matrass, and digest in a moderately hot Sand Furnace, till the Silver is dissolved: then impregnate Water* ℔j. *with Sea Salt, as much as it will suck up, filter it, and affuse it on the dissolved Luna; so will the fixt Salt unite with the volatile saline Sulphur of the Spirit of Nitre, and make the Spirit quit its hold of the Silver which it had dissolved, and make it precipitate to the bottom.*

§ 5. *Which it will also the better do, if you pour on a good quantity more of fair Water, whereby the Spirit being weakned in all its parts, all the Particles of the Silver will more easily and perfectly fall down.*

§ 6. Now here is one thing to be specially noted, that the Tincture of *Luna* is colourless; for the more it contains of a Cerulean, or Azure colour, the more it has of Copper in it.

§ 7. And if it is perfectly free from Copper, it will be perfectly free from that blew colour, as *Le Mort* has well observed: *Si argentum*, saith he, *in Aqua Forti dissolvatur, quo liquor magis cærulescit, eo impurius est Argentum: Luna enim per se coloris est expers.*

§ 8. Having drawn what quantity of Tincture you please out of the Calx of your Silver, you may if you so please, reduce it into a Mass of Silver again, thus;

§ 9. ℞ *Tartar, Pouder of Flints, ana* ℥j. *Nitre* ℥iv. *Charcoal in Pouder* ℥ij. *put them all into a red-hot Crucible, and let them fulminate a little; then pour them melted into a hot Mortar.*

§ 10. When they are cold, then take the said Calx of Silver, and mix therewith its equal weight of the aforesaid mixture, and put them into a Crucible, upon a melting Fire, so will the Calx resume its former Body of Silver.

§ 11. The fixed Salts of Tartar and Nitre, are here absolutely necessary, to hinder the volatility of the Salt of Tartar and Urine, wherewith the Calx of *Luna* was digested, and to fix the parts of those Salts, which carry away some part in evaporation; and the power of Flints and Coals serve to cause the fulmination, and make the volatil Spirit of Nitre exhale.

§ 12. *Etmuller*, *Tom.* 2. *pag.* 256. extracts the Tincture from the Calx of *Luna* dissolved in A F. and calcin'd, with a Menstruum, or Liquor extracted by the help of a strong Fire, from *Sal Arm.* and *Calx Vive*, *ana*, *or from Sal Armoniack p.* j. *and Calx Vive p.* ij.

§ 13. From

§ 13. *From this Tincture, the Menstruum being extracted, with Tartarised S. V. the Lunar Tincture is at length exalted to its highest perfection.*

§ 14. *Neudorfferus*, extracts it from the Calx of *Luna* with this Menstruum: ℞ *Oyl of Tartar per deliq. Sal Arm. ana q. s. mix and distil gently in Ashes; so will you have a subtil Spirit with a volatile Salt, which mixed with Tartarised S. V. and well united, will extract a Tincture out of the said Lunar Calx.*

§ 15. *From this Tincture, the Menstruum is abstracted till it is as thick as Honey; after which fair Water is added; and by a fourth distillation the Salts of the Menstruum are drawn forth: and from what remains with Tartariz'd S. V. the Tincture is extracted.*

§ 16. The Dose a gut. x. ad xx. Morning and Noon before Dinner, and at Night, against the Epilepsie, and other Diseases of the Head. It is an elegant Preparation, but not the true Tincture.

§ 17. *Le Febure* first *makes an Amalgama of the Luna with Quicksilver, then separates the Mercury with a little Salt, and a gradual Circulatory Fire, grinds then the Calx on a Marble with Rain-water, and with it washes it from the Salt.*

§ 18. *Then he dissolves it in three times its weight of Spirit of Nitre, after abstracts the Menstruum by distillation in Ashes to drineſs, and perfectly sweetens the Calx with distilled Rain-water, and dries it.*

§ 19. *Which done, he affuses thereon Spir. Veneris, so much as to overtop it four inches, covers it with a blind Head, lutes the Functure, and digests in a continual and gentle heat for fifteen days; decants the Tincture which will be, saith he, blew, and thus goes on digesting and extracting, till the Menstruum takes no more colour.*

§ 20. *These Tinctures are mixed together, filtrated, and the Menstruum drawn off in B. M. to the Consistence of a thick Syrup: upon this he affuses rectified S. V. accuated with a sixteenth part of its weight of Volatile Salt of Urine, and putting to a blind Head, luting the Functure, he digests in Bal. Vap. for twenty one days, and so extracts a Tincture.*

§ 21. This, saith he, contains the Centeral Sulphur of *Luna*; from whence abstracting in B. M. the two thirds of the Spirit you have remaining the true Antepileptick Tincture or Essence, which is the grand Specifick against all Diseases of the Head, Brain, and Womb. Dose a gut. ij. ad x.

§ 22. The same *Le Febure* makes another Tincture of *Luna* after this manner: *First he makes a Menstruum of pure Sal Arm. p. j. of Minium or Red Lead, p. ij. mix and put them into a Retort in Sand, with a Receiver luted to it, the Retort having a wide Neck, that if any sublimation should happen, the Spirit might yet have a free passage, and not stop in the Neck, to hazard the breaking the Retort: give a gradual fire, and continue it till the Vapors and Drops be over, the Vessel being cooled, take this Spirit, and rectifie it in Ashes for use.*

§ 23. ℞ *Calx of Luna, made with Sp. Nitri, precitated with salt Water, edulcorated and dried, p. j. of the aforesaid rectified Spirit p. vj. digest in Bal. Vap. till it his drawn the Tincture, which decant putting fresh rectified Spirit in the place, continue the digestion, till you have a sufficient quantity of Tincture: Then put them all together, filtrate and*

abstract the Menstruum to drineſs.

§ 24. *Upon the bottoms affuſe diſtilled Rain-water to cover it three inches high, which abſtract by diſtillation; affuſe new diſtilled Rain-water, abſtract in like manner, till the Lunar Pouder has loſt its ill Urinous ſmell, made by the Sal Arm.*

§ 25. *Put this dried Fæces or Pouder into a Circulatory Veſſel, and affuſe thereon the Alcohol of S. V. to over-top it three inches: ſtop exactly, and digeſt in Bal. Vap. till the Spirit has drawn the Tincture, then abſtract the half of the Spirit, and keep the remainder for uſe.*

§ 26. This laſt Tincture, (ſays the Author) is the true Eſſence of Silver, and very excellent againſt all Affections of the Brain, particularly againſt Madneſs, or Maniacal Paſſion, Apoplexy, Epilepſie, and Palſie, given a gut. j. ad viij. in ſome fit Liquor, as Spirits of Black Cherries, or of Elder-berries.

§ 27. Another Tincture of *Le Febure's*, more Philoſophical than the former: ℞ *Pure Fine Silver in very thin Plates, q. v. which put in a Crucible,* ſtratum ſuper ſtratum, *with very dry Vitriolated Salt of Tartar, (prepared with pure Salt of Tartar, and rectified Oyl of Vitriol,) begin and end the lays with the Salt, cover and lute the Crucible, and let it dry, and then calcine in a Circulatory Fire for four hours.*

§ 28. *Take then the Luna which will be calcined and brittle, and of a Glaſs colour: beat it to Pouder, which put into a Cucurbit, affuſe thereon Spirit of Vinegar to over-top it three inches: digeſt in a moderate Aſh heat, for eight or ten days, to extract the Tincture, which decant, and affuſe new Spirit, decanting and affuſing in like manner till you have enough; put all the Tinctures together, and filtrate them.*

§ 29. *The Sediment in the bottom of the Veſſel of a yellowiſh colour, is the remainder of the Silver, and its Earth diveſted of its Sulphur.*

§ 30. *Put the filtrated Liquor into a Cucurbit, and in B. M. with a gradual heat, draw off the Menſtruum, till the Magma is of the Conſiſtency of a thick Syrup, upon which affuſe S. V. Tartariſed, to over-top it four inches: cover the Cucurbit with its blind Head, and circulate in B.M. in Sawduſt for forty days: decant the pure Tincture impregnated with the Centeral Sulphur of Luna; and in a Cucurbit in B. M. draw off two thirds of the Spirit, the remainder is the Tincture of Luna.*

§ 31. The Virtues of this are the ſame with the former, but by him eſteemed more excellent; for it is an excellent Remedy to evacuate inſenſibly Water in a Dropſie, Doſe a gut. j. ad viij. in Broth or White-wine, or in any proper Vehicle.

§ 32. *Laſtly,* That tho' we have declared the *Tincture of pure Luna* (if free from all mixture of *Venus*) to be *colourleſs*, yet it many times contracts *an adventitious colour* to it, from the quality of the *Menſtruum* uſed in the Extraction.

§ 33. For the *Luna* as *fine Luna* only, has a fixt *Body*, and a fixt *Mercury*, with a white *Sulphur*, void of all *Tincture*, whether *Blew* or *Green*, yet it is apt to admit of different appearances, from the differing Particles of thoſe *Saline Menſtruums*, whether of *Sal Arm. Niter*, *Aqua Fortis*, or *Vitriol*, &c. being after a new manner joyned with it, in moſt Minute Particles.

XXIV. *Tin-*

Universitäts- und Landesbibliothek Düsseldorf urn:nbn:de:hbz:061:2-30811-p0216-7 DFG

XXIV. *Tinctura Martis*, Tincture of Mars or Iron.

Bate.] *It is extracted from Flowers of Sal Arm. sublimed from Mars, by the help of the Alcohol of Wine, S. A.* It has the same Virtues with the Tincture of Sal Armoniack.

Salmon.] § 1. How this *Sal Arm.* is to be sublimed from the *Mars*, you may see in Our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 3. *cap.* 11. *sect.* 28.

§ 2. Where you are to note, That you may as well make use of Filings of Iron corroded with the Salt, as of the Martiated Salt, sublimed from Gads of Iron; for that the Salt sufficiently enough opens the Body of the *Mars*, so as it may easily yield its Tincture to other Menstruums.

§ 3. *Mynsicht* has another Preparation, which differs something from this of our Author, yet in the main is very like it. See it in *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 4. *cap.* 7. *sect.* 34. which is only the Body of Steel or Iron opened with the Sal Arm. and extracted with S. V.

§ 4. A *Tincture of Mars* from *Meats*, which is called Potable Mars: ℞ *Niter*, *Tartar*, *A. q. v. both in Pouder*, *mix*, *and kindle it with a red hot Iron*, *stirring till it is calcined: of this take* ℔j. *fresh Urine* ℔iv. *digest in Horse-dung three Months*; *then in a Glass Cucurbit with its Alembick*, *and a very gentle heat*, *draw off the Spirit*, *which will be watery and fiery*, *and serve principally to draw the Tinctures from calcined Metals.*

§ 5. This Spirit is able to draw from the *Crocus of Sol* a yellow Tincture; which being freed from the same Menstruum by distillation; till it comes to the form of an Oyl, will then yield its Tincture, by digestion to the Alcohol of S. V. with which it will unite, whereby you have an *Aurum Potabile* of great Virtue; but this by the way.

§ 6. After the same manner from *Crocus Martis* (made by the Vapours of Vinegar, or otherwise) you may extract a Tincture with this *Menstruum*, which being abstracted by distillation, you may then with the Alcohol of S. V. draw forth a very fine Tincture of Mars, called by some Mars Potabilis. Dose a gut. vj. ad xxx. in any proper Liquor.

§ 7. Some make an Astringent Tincture thus: ℞ *Scoria of Mars in Pouder q. v. to which affuse Spirit of Vinegar to over-top it four inches: digest fourteen or twenty days, or till the Spirit has contracted a blood-red colour, then decant it from the Feces, filter, and keep it for use.*

§ 8. This is Astringent, and cures Spitting of Blood, or other Fluxes of Blood, whether in the Bowels or Womb, after an admirable manner. Dose ʒj. ad ʒij.

§ 9. An opening Tincture from *Le Mort.* ℞ *Vitriol of Mars calcined to redness, q. v. affuse thereon Sp. Aceti, so as to over-top it two inches: which digest till it is of a blood-red colour, decant, filter, evaporate to the Consistence of Honey, and with tartariz'd S. V. extract all the Tincture, which S.V. abstract in B. M. till only one third, which is the Tincture of Mars remains.*

§ 10. This Tincture of Mars is a Specifick against the Worms in Children, the Cachexia and Chlorosis in Maidens, and the Dropsie, and Suppression of the Terms in Women.

§ 11. It opens Obstructions in

Liver, Spleen, and Mesentery, and cures Diseases thence arising. Dose a gut. iv. ad ℈ij.

§ 12. *Rolfinchius Art. Chym. lib. 4. sect. 8. art. 3. cap. 6.* gives us from *Hartman a Tincture of Mars*, made with Malaga Wine, thus: ℞ *Filings of Mars, rusted with moisture*, ℔ss. *Malaga Wine* ℔j. *mix and digest in a Sand heat, for some days, so will the opening Virtue of Mars by degrees be transplanted into the Wine.*

§ 13. It opens all Tartarous Obstructions, and sweetly cures both the Dropsie, and Yellow Jaundice, and is profitable against Tertian and Quartan Agues.

§ 14. Dose a ʒij. ad ℥ss. in the Morning Fasting, at Noon before Dinner, and last at Night going to Bed.

§ 15. In the next Chapter he makes the said Tincture in the same manner, which he calls his *Black Essence, with Wine-Vinegar*: this, he says, has a singular Virtue of opening, dissolving, inciding, and removing all Obstructions from thick and melancholy Humors, purifying also the Blood and Juyces. Dose a ℈ss. ad ℈j.

§ 16. In the next Chapter he prepares it after the same manner, *by a gentle digestion in depurated Juyce of Sorrel, or Wood-sorrel, p. vj. depurated Juyce of Tamerinds p. j. or somewhat better, being mixt together*, whose Virtues and use is like the former.

§ 17. In the next Chapter he prepares it *with recent Juice of Appels, but Cyder to my knowledge will do as well, in which digesting the Filings for some days, and stirring the mixture often with a wooden stick, or Iron, he at length decants the Tincture, filtrates, and keeps it for use.*

§ 18. *Then he extracts continually with fresh Juyce, till he has Tincture enough, or the Sulphur is wholly extracted, conjoyns the extractions, and abstracts the humidity to the half, or better.*

§ 19. *And then to make it the more penetrating, he takes of this Tincture* ℥vj. *Anisated Spirit of Wine* ℥ij. *Spirit of Scurvy-grass* ℥j. *mixes them together, digests and keeps it for use.*

§ 20. This Tincture, *saith he*, is of great Virtues; it resolves thick and feculent Humors, which are mixt with the Mass of Blood, expels those which are acid and serous, and cures the Scurvy. Dose a ʒj. ad ℥ij. in Wine.

§ 21. And in his twelfth Chapter following, he makes it of the Scoria of Antimonial Regulus of Mars, thus: ℞ *Scoria of Antimonial Regulus in fine Pouder, Sal Arm. A. partes equales: by sublimation raise the Salt into Flowers: extract from the Caput Mort. in fine Pouder with Rain-water, a Lixivium: this Lixivium exhale, but very gently, not calcining it to drineſs: upon this Coagulum affuse S. V. so well it extract a yellow Tincture*, which opens, incides, and cures Hypochondriack Melancholy. Dose a ℈ss. ad ℈j.

§ 22. From what has been said, it appears that the Body of *Mars* is apt to be penetrated and dissolved, not only by corroding Spirits, and by volatile and fixed Salts, but also by Dew, by Wine and other Juices of Vegetables, provided, that being in small filings, the *Menstruums* may be allowed a due time to work upon, penetrate and dissolve the parts.

§ 23. And tho' neither *Water* nor *Wine* can totally dissolve *Mars*, nor operate upon it with that force and celerity as corroding Salts and Spirits; yet nevertheless they are able

able to diſſolve a conſiderable quantity of its parts, of which the taſte of the *Tincture* by them extracted, is an evident demonſtration.

§ 24. *Water* with which Filings of *Mars* are penetrated, converts them into Ruſt, which you may afterwards diſſolve in a larger quantity of Water, and change into a *yellow Tincture*, of great uſe to open Obſtructions.

§ 25. But Filings being digeſted, tho' cold, for ſome weeks in *White-wine* or *Cyder*, in a double Glaſs well ſtopped, will extract a much *better Tincture* than could ever be poſſible to be drawn by *Water*; for the Acid and Volatile Salt of the *Wine*, will make a larger diſſolution of the parts of the *Mars*, and ſo thereby extract a ſtronger, deeper, and more effectual *Tincture*.

§ 26. It may be given from one ſpoonful to two or three ſpoonfuls in the Morning faſting (to be continued for many days) againſt all ſorts of Obſtructions of Liver, Spleen, and Womb.

§ 27. Or you may make a Syrup of it with fine Sugar, which may be given *ab* ℥ j. *ad* ℥ iij. at a time, either alone by it ſelf, or mixt in a Glaſs of White or Rheniſh, or Malaga Wine, or Cyder.

§ 28. But to make the *Tincture of Mars* by the *Menſtruums*, it will be long, and that is the chief reaſon that we uſe other ſtronger diſſolvents, as is above declared.

§ 29. The Preſcript of our Author is exactly from *Marggrave*, whoſe words are theſe; ℞ *Bativuræ Martis, Sal Armoniacum in fine Pouder. A.* ℥iv. *mix, and from an earthen Cucurbit on a naked Fire, a Glaſs head being applied, ſublime for a while what will aſcend, ſo will the Mars be volatilized, and aſcend with the Sal Armoniack of a reddiſh yellow colour, which are commonly called,* Flores Salis Ammoniaci Martiales: *and from theſe it is, that with S. V. he extracts his Tincture.*

§ 30. *Hofman* in his Notes upon *Schroderus*, gives us this caution, That if we would extract a *Tincture of Mars*, with S. V. from *Crocus Martis*, that it will not well ſucceed, unleſs the *Crocus* made by reverberation be firſt diſſolved in ſome Saline Menſtruum, as Spirit of Salt, Spirit of Nitre, Spirit of Verdigriſe, or Venus, *&c.* and then reduced to a *Crocus* again.

§ 31. *Baſil Valentine*'s *Tincture of Mars*, which you may ſee in my *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 3. *cap.* 4. *ſect.* 20. made of Filings, and Spirit of Vitriol, and Spirit of Vinegar, *&c.* is commended alſo by *Hofman*, *Meſſis medico Spagyrica, pag.* 248. as a preſent Remedy againſt the Megrim, Epilepſie, Stone, internal Ulcers, to cleanſe them, and to purifie the Blood.

§ 32. But, ſaith he, *Baſil's Tincture* may be better made thus: ℞ *Vitriol of Mars calcined to redneſs, or Caput Mort. thereof, q. v. and with repeated affuſions of Spirit of Vinegar, extracts all its ſaline Particles; theſe Extractions filtrate, and in an Alembick extract in B. M. to the thickneſs of Honey; with this mix Sand, put all into a Glaſs Retort well coated, and with a naked Fire, augmenting it by degrees, diſtil a moſt rubicund Liquor.*

§ 33. But by this Learned Man's favour, I take this to be rather a diſtilled *Spirit of Vinegar*, than an extracted and digeſted Tincture of *Mars*.

§ 34. It is evident then, in the Preparation of this *Tincture*, that acid Salts, and ſuch as are purely Salt, diſſolve *Mars* with equal force;

and that *Mars* thus diſſolved before-hand, and prepared, is more fit to be given into Man's Body, than that which is *Crude*.

§ 35. Foraſmuch as the *Crude Mars* can do nothing in the Stomach, till it, by its acid Juices has diſſolved and opened it, ſo that the Stomach and its Juices muſt firſt prepare and cure the Medicine, before the Medicine can prepare the Humours, and cure the Diſeaſe.

§ 36. So that by being firſt diſſolved by an acid ſaline Salt, it is prepared aforehand to remedy more effectually the Diſorders of the Microcoſm, produced by Obſtructions, and the Scorbutick taint of the Blood and Juicies.

§ 37. And this Tincture is ſo much the more able to open all the Obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, and their Veſſels, by reaſon of the *Auxiliary* help it receives from its Diſſolvents, which not only open the Body of the *Mars*, but without diminiſhing any of its good qualities, ſtrengthens all the parts through which the ſaid *Tincture* paſſes, and thereby helps alſo to diſſolve the obſtructing matter and to carry it off by the ordinary ways.

§ 38. The *Tincture* alſo which is extracted from the *Crocus* with Alcohol of S. V. is a more particular Specifick in the Dropſie, to comfort and ſtrengthen the Tone of the Bowels, weakned by the long continuance of the watry humor.

§ 39. For it reſtores the Lymphatick Veſſels, (now as it were relaxed) by which they let looſe the Seroſities over the whole Habit of the Body.

§ 40. Laſtly, *By putting Filings of Steel into an Iron Pot, Kettle, or Pan, and moiſtening them with Vinegar, drying it over the Fire, and ſtirring it often with an Iron Spatula, with ſeveral repetitions of this operation, the Body of the Mars will be ſo well opened, that by being digeſted ſome days in Canary, (ſtirring it once or twice a day) a very good Tincture will be extracted.*

§ 41. This may be given from one ſpoonful to two or three every Morning faſting, againſt the Green-ſickneſs in Virgins, and all the Obſtructions of Woman kind.

XXV. *Tinctura Martis Aurea*, The Golden coloured Tincture of Mars.

Bate.] ℞ *Crocus of Mars* ℥j. *Spirit of Salt* ℥iv. *infuſe two days, often ſtirring of it: then add rectified S. V.* ℥iv. *digeſt warm for three or four days more, then filter, and the Tincture will be of a Golden colour.* Doſe *ad gut.* 20.

Salmon.] § 1. The only difference between this and the former *Tincture* of *Mars*, is chiefly, that this is made of the *Crocus* of *Iron*, thoſe of the *Filings*, or *Filings ruſted* with Water, and the difference of the Saline Menſtruum, this being Spirit of Salt.

§ 2. *Zwelfer Mantiſſæ Spagyricæ, par.* 1. *cap.* 3. makes it of the *Crocus*, with Spirit of Venus, thus: ℞ *Crocus Martis Cachecticus q. s. to which affuſe Spirit of Venus ſo much as may over-top it three or four inches; digeſt in a gentle heat, till the Spirit is imbued of a rubicund colour, which, decant, and affuſe more freſh Spirit and that ſo often as need ſhall require till the Spirit will be tinged.*

§ 5. *Put all theſe tinged Spirits together, and in B. M. abſtract to an oleaginity. To the remaining thick Matter put Tartarized S. V. and extract a Golden coloured Tincture, which abſtract*

abstract in part again, leaving the yellow Tincture at bottom.

§ 4. The *Golden Tincture of Mars* made by either way, is a most excellent thing against the Cachexia, Green-sickness in Virgins, and all Obstructions of the *Viscera*, being taken a gut. xij. ad xxx. or more in any proper Liquor.

§ 5. But this is peculiar to the *Tincture* of the *Crocus*, more than to the other Tinctures, that they strengthen (in Dropsies, and other like Diseases) the Bowels more than the other, as *Hofman* has observed: See § 24. of the former Section.

§ 6. *Kesler* makes this Tincture of the *Crocus* with Sal Armoniack; but *Quercetanus* with A. F. the Preparations of which you may see in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 3. *cap.* 4. *sect.* 19, 21.

§ 7. But in making this, and all other Preparations of this kind, you are to take heed, that your acids be not too extream; for so *Etmuller*, *Tom.* 2. *pag. mea* 606. has advised, by reason that being so prepared and taken into the Body, they little or nothing operate. *Pari ratione* (saith he) *Tincturæ martiales nimis acide præparatæ intra corpus assumptæ parum aut nihil operantur, si vero cum alkalibus aut blandis acidulis præparantur, suam merentur.*

§ 8. Equal to this Tincture of the *Crocus*, Zwelfer, accounts his *Tincture* of the *Vitriol of Mars*, which is prepared from the said Vitriol with *Terra foliata Tartari*, which is indeed a Medicine of great use, and preferred before most others.

§ 9. There is a Preparation of the *Crocus*, with *Sp. Vitrioli*; but this, saith *Hofman*, is nothing but the *Vitriol of Mars* dissolved, and extracted with Spirit of Wine, which opens Obstructions, and after an admirable manner relieves the Hypochondriacal.

§ 10. But that which is made *from the Vitriol of Mars, and Crystals of Venus, ana, dissolved, and inspissated to the thickness of Honey, and then extracted with* S. V. is accounted by *Etmuller*, *Pyrotechinia. Rationalis, lib.* 2. *sect.* 1. *cap.* 2. *pag mea* 606. as a most excellent thing against Affections of the Reins, Bladder, and Urinary Parts. Dose a gut. x. ad xxx. or more, in a fit Vehicle.

XXVI. *Tinctura Martis Tartarisata*, Tartarised Tincture of Mars.

Bate.] ℞ *White Tartar in Pouder* ℔ij. *Rust of Mars* ℔j. *mix and boyl in an Iron Vessel or Pot, with fair Water* ℔xvj. *for twelve hours, stirring it continually with an Iron Spatula, and adding as need requires more Water boiling hot, at last, letting it settle, filter the Liquor, and exhale to a convenient thickness, S. A. Dose* ℥j. *ad* ℥iij.

Salmon.] § 1. This is exactly *Lemery's* Process, which you may see expressed more at large in our *Doron Medicum. lib.* 2. *cap.* 7. *sect.* 19. with some Observations upon the making thereof, its Virtues, Uses, and Dose.

§ 2. Nor does this differ from that of *Charras*, *par.* 3. *lib.* 3. *cap.* 53. of his *Pharmacopæia*, save in the matter of the Body of the *Mars*: for whereas *Lemery* prescribes *Rust* of *Mars* to be taken, *Charras* takes the *pure Filings*, making it after this manner.

§ 3. ℞ *Filings of Mars* ℔ss, *white Tartar in the fine Pouder* ℔ij. *put them into a large Iron Pot, or Kettle, filled almost quite full of Water; boyl, stirring the matter*

from time to time, to facilitate the dissolution of the Mars, adding still more Water, as you see need, from its boiling away: continue this boiling for ten or twelve hours, till you perceive the Filings are almost dissolved in the Liquor, which will be of a brown colour when filtred, the sediment being of a whitish grey.

§ 4. *Whilst warm filter it, and it will be very clear, but of a red, and a sour taste, like that of Cremor Tartari.*

§ 5. *The filtred Liquor put into the Iron Kettle, being first washed clean, and evaporate the superfluous humidity over a gentle Fire, till it becomes of the thickness of a Syrup, which when cool, keep it in a Glass close stopt for use.*

§ 6. This is indeed a good Preparation of the *Tartarized Tincture of Steel*; but if you follow *Lemery*'s Method, to use *Rust of Iron*, instead of the *bright Filings*, and so to proceed in all respects as is before declared, you will sooner and more easily accomplish the Preparation; for by so much as the Filings are rusted, by so much the Body of the *Mars* is opened before-hand, in order to the work.

§ 7. This Operation and Solution which will be so much the more accelerated, if a little *Spirit of Nitre* be added; or if the *Filings* and *Tartar* being mixed together be gently sprinkled with Water, or moistned, and so exposed for some Days to the Air; for by this means a greater plenty of the Tincture will be had, and also more easily.

§ 8. *Le Mort* makes it after this manner: ℞ *Filings of Mars ℥iij. Crystals of Tartar in Pouder ℥viij. mix, moisten with Water, and expose them to the open Air for some days, that they may be throughly rusted: then boyl in an Iron Kettle for four hours, with a sufficient quantity of Water, continually stirring the matter with a Spatula, adding Water as the former boyls away, till it is sufficiently coloured: then evaporate to drineſs, taking heed towards the end, that the matter be not burnt: then of this Pouder take ℥iij. Rhenish-wine ℥x. mix and digest in a gentle Bal. M. for two days: and being settled, decant the clear Tincture for use.*

§ 9. It is a most egregious Deoppilative, and conduces in the highest degree for the killing of of Worms; and it momentarily opens all Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Mesentery, curing Dropsies, Jaundice, and the Green-sickness in Virgins to a wonder.

§ 10. Dose a gut. x. ad xxx. or xl. or more even a ʒij. ad ʒiv. or vj. according to the Age and Quality of the Patient, in some convenient Vehicle, as the Bitter Draught, Canary, Ale, &c.

§ 11. Where Note, That in the Preparation of this Tincture, a Phlegmatick Menstruum, or a Spirit mixt with Flegm, is required to extract its Tincture, so that the Salts which promote the attenuation and dissolution of the Mars, may be dissolved also; for which reason *Le Mort* has here chosen Wine as the most proper Medium and Expedient.

XXVII. * *Tinctura Melampodii*, Tincture of Black Hellebore.

Bate.] ℞ *Roots of Black Hellebore ℥iss. Calamus Aromaticus ℥ij. Galangal ℥ss. Saffron ʒiss. lesser Cardamoms ʒiij. Canary, or Spanish Wine ℔iv. mix and digest in*

in a Vessel close stopt for twenty hours in a warm place, afterwards in a cold place for four, five, or six days; then press out and filter. Dose two spoonfuls at the time of going to Rest or Sleep, and three spoonfuls in the Morning for some days. It is of signal use for Distempers of the Head, Head-aches, Melancholy, Asthma's, &c.

Salmon.] § 1. This Preparation is well enough corrected, and may be of great use for such as are Maniacal, or troubled with Madness, especially that kind of Madness, which proceeds from a profound or deep Melancholy.

§ 2. For which, and all Obstructions and Oppressions of the Spleen, Discontents, vain Fears, and foolish Fantasies and Imaginations, it is a Specifick, and a very excellent thing.

§ 3. They who cannot go to the the Charge of Canary, or Sherry, may make it with our *Spiritus Intimus*, and truly in my Opinion, tho' the Menstruum's much cheaper, yet the Medicine therewith prepared will be much better, and more valuable; and also more corrected.

§ 4. For that the saline particles thereof, do in a great measure bridle the violence of the Black Hellebor, and being thus made, you may give it a ℥ij. ad ℥iv. or ℥vj. in any fit Vehicle.

§ 5. It is an excellent Remedy against most Diseases of the Head and Brain, as Head-achs, Megrims, Vertigo's, Apoplexies, Lethargies. Carus Palsies, and such-like; for it attracts and carries forth the cold, moist, and Morbifick Matter of the Disease, and leaves the parts disburthened of their load.

§ 6. In like manner, it gives ease and help in most Diseases of the Breast and Lungs, opening their Obstructions, and calling forth the offending Matter which causes Coughs, Hoarsness, Wheezings, shortness of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, stinking of the Breath, loathing of Food, sickness of Stomach, and the like,

§ 7. And if the Stomach be foul it cleanses it, for the most part by a gentle kind of Vomiting.

§ 8. By means of which, it carries off the slimy Mucilage, and tartarous Matter which breeds both the Stone and Gout, and many times is the cause of Gripings in the Guts, Vomitings, Convulsions, and other Indispositions of the *Viscera*; for which purpose account this Medicine as a Jewel.

XXVIII. * *Tinctura Melissæ*, Tincture of Bawm.

Bate.] ℞ *Red or Claret-wine* ℔xvj. *or two Gall. Bawm fresh gathered, M. viij. distil in B. M. to dryness: to the distilled Water add fresh Bawm, a little dried, M. viij. distil by an Alembick* ℔iv. *into a Stone Receiver filled full with fresh and choice Bawm-leaves not bruised; afterwards strain out, and sweeten with double refined Sugar, hanging a Nodule in same containing Ambergrise, gr. v. Musk gr. i.* It is a wonderful Cordial.

Salmon.] § 1. There is first made a small Spirit of Bawm, by distilling of Wine from Bawm, which will be yet better if it be cohobated upon the Feces, or other fresh Bawm.

§ 2. Or you may distil a Spirit from it, as we have taught you to distil Spirit of *Hyssop, cap.* 2. *sect.* 16. of this Book aforegoing; this

this ought to be tartarised, or perfectly deflegmated, and then put upon well dried and choice Bawm, which by a due digestion well extract its Tincture.

§ 3. But you will have yet a much better Tincture, if you use in the place of all these, *Tincture of the Salt of Tartar*, which as it more excellently opens the Body of the Vegetable, and penetrates it, so in like manner it extracts a more compleat and pure Tincture.

§ 4. But for the meaner sort of People, who cannot go to the charge, you may extract a Tincture with our *Spiritus Intimus*, which will not be much inferiour to the former.

§ 5. But here is to be noted, that if the *Sp. intimus* be used as a Menstruum, there will be no need at all to dry the Bawm; and yet notwithstanding, you shall have a Medicament of most admirable use.

§ 6. It admirably chears the Heart, revives the Spirits, comforts Nature, and restores weak and decayed Bodies, who want their natural heat, and are verging towards a Consumption.

§ 7. It is also a Specifick against Sadness, Melancholy, and Pensiveness of Spirit; for it really recreates the Vital and Animal Spirits. Dose a ℥j. ad ℥ij. or iv.

XXIX. * *Tinctura Mellis*, Tincture of Honey.

Bate.] ℞ *The best Honey* ℔ij. *fine, white, and dry Sand*, ℔iij. *Spirit of Wine* ℔ij. *digest, warm, filter, and in B. M. evaporate, to the Consistence of a Syrup.* It is given against the Phthisick, and for Nourishment to the Body. Dose two or three spoonfuls.

Salmon.] § 1. *Le Mort.* in his *Chymia Medico-Physica*, *pag.* 178. makes it after this manner: ℞ *Virgin Honey*, ℥vj. *Spirit of Wine twice rectified from Carminatives* ℥x. *Salt of Tartar* ℥j. *mix and digest together in B. M. for two or three days, stirring the matter twice or thrice a day, that the Tincture may be of a subrubid colour, then separate the tinged Liquor from the Feces.*

§ 2. The reason why this Spirit is twice rectified from Carminatives is, that it might be imbued or filled with their Volatile Salts and Spirits, and pure Etherial Oyls, by reason of which it will the better penetrate, and by the help of the Salt of Tartar attenuate and incide the matter, and so promote the extraction of the Tincture.

§ 3. And whereas the highest rectified Spirit is used, it is as well (with the help of the Salt of Tartar) to give it a grateful Odour and Sapor, and so exalt it to the height of goodness.

§ 4. For otherwise if it be not well deflegmated, it will make no extraction of the Tincture, but only a dissolution of the Body of the Honey.

§ 5. The same *Le Mort* makes it also thus: ℞ *Pure Virgin Honey, fine dry Sand, A. q. v. the highest rectified Spirit of Honey. q. s. mix, digest in a Cucurbit having a broad bottom, till the Spirit is tinged of a Golden colour: decant the Tincture, and put fresh Spirit upon the Feces, so long till it will be no more tinged: the Tinctures mix together, and abstract the Spirit, till a third only remains, in B. M. so will you have the Tincture at bottom.*

§ 6. The Prescript in our Text is from *Beguinus Tyrocinii Clymici lib.* 2. *cap.* 10. *pag.* 159. *mea.* But the

the best of the three Preparations is the *First* of *Le Morts*: and the *Second* would yet be better than that, were it but twice rectified in like manner from Carminatives.

§ 7. There is a *Fourth* Prescription not yet in Print, which is this: ℞ *Virgin Honey, put it into a Glass Body, and in B. M. draw off an Aqua Mellis, almost to drineſs: the Magma at bottom mix with equal quantities of fine, white, dry Sand, and with Tincture of Salt of Tartar, made of ardent Spirit of Honey, or with tartarised Spirit of Honey twice rectified from Carminatives, q. s. make a Tincture in a gentle digeſtion*; this much transcends any of the former Preparations.

§ 8. All these several Tinctures, tho' one may be better than another, as to their goodness or excellency, yet they have but one and the same Virtue, being accounted by Authors as the highest Remedy against an Asthma, Phthisick, and an inveterate Cough, as also Catarrhs, difficulty of Breathing, and other Diseases of the Breast and Lungs.

§ 9. *Beguinus* prescribes it rather to the truly Hectical, or such as are in deep Consumptions, to be given daily, Morning and Evening, either alone, or in some Pectoral Decoction.

§ 10. The first of *Le Mort's*, besides all the former Vertues, wonderfully discusses and expels Wind, cuts and expectorates tough Flegm.

§ 11. It may be given a ʒj. ad ʒij. or more: his *Second Tincture* he gives from half a spoonful to a spoonful: The Fourth Preparation a ʒss. ad ʒiss. or ʒij. in any fit Vehicle.

XXX. *Tinctura Myrrhæ*, Tincture of Myrrh.

Bate.] ℞ *The best Myrrh, fine Aloes, A.* ℥j. *Alcohol of Spirit of Wine* ℔j. *mix, digeſt, and filter.* It is an admirable Vulnerary, cleanses, astringes, strengthens, consolidates, and hinders putrefaction, and prevents Gangreens.

Salmon.] § 1. You ought to chuse that *Myrrh* which is friable, light, and every-where of one colour, which being broken has white lines, as it were, runnning between, bitter in taste, well scented, and fat: that which is acrid, heavy, of an ill smell, and of a Pitch colour, is naught.

§ 2. The Alcohol of Spirit of Wine, if it be rectified from Carminatives, it will yet be better, and make a more *Absolute Tincture*, of singular uses to the purpose intended.

§ 3. The chief intention of this Medicament is to prevent *Gangreens*, and hinder *putrefaction*, or *mortification* in Inflammations, and to restore the Natural heat almost extinct, by bathing with it hot, and fomenting the part therewith, and laying over the Affect Cloths dipt in the same.

§ 4. But besides all the things afore-named, it is a most admirable thing against the *Plague*, and all Pestilential and Malign Diseases, being taken inwardly, as well in a preventive as curative sense.

§ 5. And so may be given a ʒj. ad ʒij. in a Glass of Wine, first, and in the Morning fasting, before Dinner, and last at Night going to bed.

§ 6. And in Pestilential times it, will be good continually to smell to it, and besmear the Nostrils

ſtrils therewith to reſiſt the malignity of the Peſtilential Air.

§ 7. You may reduce the Tincture into an Extract, by abſtracting the Spirit to a due conſiſtency, of ſuch a Body as it may be made up into Pills. Doſe a ʒſs. ad ʒj.

XXXI. *Tinctura Oculorum Cancrorum*, Tincture of Crabs Eyes.

Bate.] ℞ *Crabs Eyes in fine Pouder* ℥iv. *the beſt Wine Vinegar* ℥xvj. *mix, extract the Tincture, and filter.* Doſe two ſpoonfuls thrice a Day, for the Curing of Ulcers. *K. D. E. A.*

Salmon.] § 1. This is from Sir *Kenelm Digby*, and is rather a diſſolution of Crabs Eyes than a Tincture; if you would extract the true Tincture, it muſt be done in all reſpects as that of Coral, or Pearl.

§ 2. The chief uſe of this Medicine is in the curing of old Ulcers and Fiſtula's, which have been of long ſtanding, and ſuppoſed to be paſt cure, in which it is ſaid to do wonders.

§ 3. But in my Opinion, it would be much better to precipitate the diſſolved Matter, and free it from the acidity of the Vinegar, by many Lotions, and then it may be given a ʒj. ad ʒij.

§ 4. But as to this, let Experience guide you, for that the *diſſolution* of the *Oculi* do better in ſome, the *precipitate* in others.

§ 5. Whether you give the *diſſolution*, or the *precipitate*, this is always to be underſtood, that they ought to be given in a proper *Traumatick* or *Vulnerary* Liquor, which may alſo contribute to the ſame intention.

§ 6. The way by which this Medicine works is, by a Diuretick property, carrying off the Morbifick Matter, which feeds the Diſeaſe, by Urine, which it does very ſenſibly, in ſuch who continue the uſe of it for ſome time.

§ 7. *Hofman* is of the Opinion, That if this Liquor be made, it ought to be done with Spirit of *Venus*, or Juice of Citrons; *the one* is a better Diſſolver than *Vinegar*, and *the other* makes a better Diſſolution, and without doubt is to be preferred before that made with Vinegar: but the Artiſt may uſe what likes him beſt.

XXXII. *Tinctura Odontalgica*, A Tincture for the Tooth-ach.

Bate.] ℞ *Guajacum* ℥ij. *Pyrethrum* ℥j. *Pomgranate-peels, Galls, Seads of Henbane and Staveſacre, A.* ℥ſs. *Cloves, Ginger, Long Pepper, Olibanum, A.* ʒij. *Opium, Camphir, A.* ʒj. *Indian Tobacco, Sage, Horſe-Mint, A.* ℈ij. S. *V.* ℔iij. *mix, digeſt, and filter or ſtrain.* A little of this is to be held warm in the Mouth, and kept in for a while, then ſpit out, and reiterated. *Vide Mynſicht.*

Salmon.] § 1. This is ſomething altered from that of *Mynſicht*: the true Recipe you have in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 3. *cap.* 7. *ſect.* 35.

§ 2. In this there is *Ginger, Pepper, Pomgranate-peels, Galls, Sage, Mint, Tobacco, and Camphir*, more than in that of *Mynſicht*: and in *Mynſicht* there are, *Saſſafras, Sarſaparilla, Flea-wort, Origanum, Saffron, Alum, and Nitre*, more than in this of our Author's.

§ 3. So that the main things in which they agree, are the Raſpings of Guajacum, the Pyrethrum, Seeds of Staves-acre, and Hen-bane, Cloves,

Universitäts- und Landesbibliothek Düsseldorf urn:nbn:de:hbz:061:2-30811-p0226-2 DFG

Cloves, and Opium, in which six things the chief force of the Composition lies.

§ 4. But if to these six things you add out of *Our Author*, the *Pomgranate-peels*, *Galls*, *Pepper*, *Ginger*, *Tobacco*, *and Camphir*: and out of *Mynsicht*, the *Saffron*, *Alum*, *and Nitre*, the Composition will be better than either of them, which you may Proportion thus:

§ 5. ℞ *Raspings of Guajacum* ℥ij. *Pyrethrum*, *Alum*, *Nitre*, *Henbane-seeds*; *Staves-acre*, *Galls*, *Pomgranate-peels*, *A.* ℥vj. *Opium*, *Camphir*, *Saffron*, *A.* ʒiij. *Cloves*, *Pepper*, *Ginger*, *Tobacco*, *A.* ʒiss. *Spirit of Wine*, *and Wine Vinegar A.* ℔iss. *mix*, *digest*, *and make a Tincture.*

§ 6. You are to hold it for a while in your Mouth, upon the place where the Pain is, and after you have spit it out, you must reiterate it, which so long continue till the Pain ceases; which it most effectually accomplishes, tho' never so acute or sharp, and withal, prevents after an admirable manner the farther afflux of Humors.

XXXIII. * *Tinctura Paralytica*, The Palsie Tincture.

Bate.] ℞ *Pouder of Cantharides* ℥ij. *Bishops-weed* ℥vj. *Spirit of Wine rectified* ℔iss. *mix and extract a Tincture*, which strain. It is to be rubbed upon the Paralytick Members.

Salmon.] § 1. The intention of this Medicine is only for friction, which is so often to be repeated, till the part grows red, and in some thin skin'd People, is blistred, till Blisters arise you may use it twice a day, or oftner; for by this means the Animal Spirits are attracted into the part, and the natural heat is revived.

§ 2. Whilst this is in use outwardly, something proper to the same purpose ought to be given inwardly, as the *Tinctura* in *Paralysi Milii*, which see in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 4. *cap.* 7. *sect.* 36. and other things of like nature.

§ 3. But the more excellent of this kind are the *Potestates Rosmarini*, *Lavendulæ*, or *Limonum*, made and repleat with the Volatile Salt of the same Vegetables, of which fifty or sixty drops may be given at a time in a Glass of Wine in the Morning fasting, and as much an hour before Dinner.

§ 4. And the like quantity at four in the Afternoon; giving at Night going to bed ten or twelve grains of the volatile Salt of Vipers, or Mans Skull, in some proper Vehicle.

XXXIV. *Tinctura Perlarum*, Tincture of Pearls.

Bate.] *It is made in all respects as the Tinctnre of Coral.*

Salmon.] § 1. And therefore for the same reason sake, we shall chiefly reserve you to the said Process, in *Sect.* 16. of this Chapter.

§ 2. *Libavius*'s Tincture made with Spirit of Salt, &c. you may see in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 4. *cap.* 13. *sect.* 99. And an Arcanum in *Sect.* 100. following it, made with Spirit of Vinegar.

§ 3. But the *Arcanum Perlarum*, prepared with Spirit *of Guajacum*, is commended as a much better preparation, which you may see in the place cited, *Sect.* 97. which afterwards according to *Etmuller*'s Opinion, *Tom.* 2. 219. *pag. mea*, is to be extracted with perfectly deflegmated S.V. or rather with some appropriate Spirit, rectified upon

Salt

Salt of Tartar, and then (saith he) it is a Medicament not to be contemned.

§ 4. *Grulingius* in his *Florilegium*, pag. 262. advises to dissolve them in Spirit of Vinegar, digesting them in a Glass close stopt in Sand for some days, then decanting the Spirit, and affusing new, and reiterating this work, till the Pearls are all dissolved, and the Shells only as it were remain.

§ 5. Then joyn the dissolutions, and in B. M. abstract the Spirit to the consistency of an Extract; which dissolve in some proper distilled Water, and filter this whilst liquid is his *Essence* or *Tincture*, but the humidity being abstracted, you have the *Magistery*.

§ 6. Yet when all is done, that made with *Spirit* of *Guajacum*, and after extracted with some Specifick Tartarised Spirit is much to be preferred, for all the purposes it is intended for, being indeed, a Specifick against the French-Pox, virulent Gonorrhæa, malignant Whites, and all Defedations of that kind.

§ 7. It is a Noble Cordial, excellent against Phrensies, Convulsions, Contractions, and Resolutions of the Nerves; it comforts the Brain and Memory, chears the Heart, preserves from Apoplexies and Vertigo's, dries and consumes up evil Humors, and destroys the Tartarous Matter which breeds the Gout, Stone, and pernicious Fevers.

§ 8. It is a certain Preservative against the Palsie, an Arcanum against the Epilepsie, helps the Palpitation of the Heart, and is good against Fainting and Swooning Fits.

§ 9. It strengthens the Child in the Womb, is a Preservative against the Plague, and all sorts of Malign Fevers, increases, and renovates or restores the Radical Moisture, and the Debilities of Old Age, keeping the Body sound and in good health.

§ 10. Dose a gut. xx. ad xxx. or more, in Cinamon-water, Wine or other Specifick Liquor.

XXXV. * *Tinctura Piperis*, Tincture of Pepper.

Bate.] *It is made of Black Pepper, and the Alcohol of Wine, in the same manner as Tincture of Cardamoms*: and has the Virtues of Pepper.

Salmon.] § 1. Something like this you may meet with in our *Doron Medicum, lib. 2. cap. 7. sect.* 14. only there is added a small proportion of *Cardamoms*, viz. ℞ *Tartarized S. V. ℥ij. Black Pepper in fine Pouder ℥vj. Cardamoms in Pouder ℥j. mix and digest to a kind of redness*, &c.

§ 2. Now here is to be noted, That the best rectified S. V. extracts only an Amber coloured Tincture, unless it continues some Months in a very gentle warmth upon the Fæces.

§ 3. If so, the Tincture at length becomes of a reddish colour, like the colour of Blood mixt with Water; and this I have only done with Black Pepper.

§ 4. From white, or long Pepper, tho' I have digested never so long, no such Tincture will arise, which makes me think that that Red colour proceeds from the Husk of the Black Pepper alone.

§ 5. It is an excellent Stomachick, causes an Appetite and a good Digestion, expels Wind admirably, and gives ease in the Colick, almost to a Miracle.

Universitäts- und Landesbibliothek Düsseldorf urn:nbn:de:hbz:061:2-30811-p0228-4 DFG

§ 6. It provokes Urine and the Terms, hastens the Labour, and facilitates both Birth and Afterbirth.

§ 7. Its is an excellent thing against Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, Sore and Swelled Throats, Tumors of the Amygdalæ, &c. and is an approved thing against Pinings and Consumptions, whether Old or Young.

§ 8. Dose a ʒj. ad ʒiv. in a Glass of Ale: it may seem tedious, and very hot in the Mouth and Throat at first: but as the Medicament is without danger, so the assiduous use thereof takes away much of the sense of its heat.

XXXVI. *Tinctura Proprietatis*, Tincture of Property.

Bate.] ℞ *Best Aloes, choice Myrrh, ana,* ʒvj. *Best English Saffron* ʒiv. *being reduced into Pouder, add Oleum Tartari* per deliquium ℥ij. *digest in a close Vessel twenty four hours; then add of the Alcohol of* S. V. ℥xvj. *digest and filter,* S. A. It has the same Virtues and Operations with *Elixir Proprietatis dulce.*

Salmon.] § 1. This is nothing but *Elixir Proprietatis dulce*, made with an alcalized Salt, by which the Bodies of the Ingredients are not only better opened, and the bitterness somewhat abated, but the Griping property of the Aloes is in a good measure corrected.

§ 2. It is good against the Plague, and all sorts of Malign and Pestilential Fevers, strengthens and fortifies a weak Stomach, causes a good Digestion, and an excellent Appetite.

§ 3. It is a good Hysterick, provokes the Terms in Women, opens Obstructions of the Womb, and is prevalent against the Green-sickness in Virgins, more especially it in giving of it, you mix it with an equal part of the Tincture of Mars, &c.

§ 4. It is also a kind of Specifick against all Oppressions of the Spirits, Hypochondriack Melancholy, Obstructions of the Mesentery, and Hypogastrick Diseases, being daily taken in the Morning fasting a ʒij. ad ʒvj. or more, in a Glass of Ale.

XXXVII. * *Tinctura Rhabarbi*, Tincture of Rhubarb.

Bate.] ℞ *The best Rhubarb, Liquorice A.* ℥ij. *Raisons stoned* N° 60. *Aniseeds* ℥j. *Sugar-candy* ℥vj. *S. V.* ℔ij. *digest S. A. and strain out.* Dose two, three, or four spoonfuls in a Morning, against the Colick, and Griping of the Guts, &c. which it wonderfully cures.

Salmon.] § 1. It ought to be digested eight or ten days in a very gentle heat, shaking it two or three times a day; then letting it settle, decant the clear, and keep it in a Bottle close stopt for use.

§ 2. It purges gently, and collects and expels the acrid and tartarous humor, which adhering to the Tunicles of the *Viscera*, causes violent Pains and Gripings.

§ 3. For which purpose it is indeed a Specifick, and one of the greatest things in Nature against all the Weaknesses and Distempers of the Bowels, especially if accompanied with painful Dejections.

§ 4. It is also of singular use to purge such as are troubled with any simple Gonorrhea, Weeping, or Gleet; as also the Whites in Women, Universals being premised.

§ 5. For

§ 5. For tho' it gently purges, yet it ſtrengthens admirably, and ſtops all ſorts of Fluxes, as Diarrhea's, Dyſenteria's, and Lienteria's, to wonder.

XXXVII, * *Tinctura Roſarum*, Tincture of Roſes.

Bate.] ℞ *Red Roſes exungulated ℥ſs. Fountain-water boiling hot ℔iiſs. Oil of Vitriol gut. xxx. digeſt three hours, ſtrain out, and to the clear add white Sugar-candy in Pouder ℥iij.* It refrigerates in Fevers, and comforts the Liver, helps Concoction, ſtops Fluxes, as alſo the overflowing of the Terms. Doſe ℥ij. ad ℥iv.

Salmon.] § 1. It is a pleaſing Julap to allay the heat in Fevers, and quench Thirſt: and is of good uſe to be given in the Meaſles or Small-pox, if any Flux be preſent or feared.

§ 2. It is alſo of approved ſucceſs in the Plague, and all Malign or Peſtilential Fevers, deſtroying the Root of the Morbifick Cauſe.

§ 3. It may alſo be given as a Cordial after this manner: ℞ *Of this Tincture of Julep ℥iij. Aqua Mirabilis ℥j. Tincture of Coral compound, gut. xij. mix for a Draught* againſt Faintings, Swoonings, Sickneſs at Stomach, Palpitation of the Heart.

§ 4. In all Continent, Continual and vehemently burning Fevers, it may be thus given: ℞ Spring-water ℔j. of this Tincture ℥vj. Syrup of Violets ℥iiij. mix and let the Patient drink thereof at pleaſure.

XXXIX. * *Tinctura Saſſafras*, Tincture of Saſſafras.

Bate.] ℞ *Saſſafras Bark ℥iv. dried Sage ℥ij. Nutmegs ℥j. Cinamon ℥ſs. Ambergriſe ∂ſs. extract the Tincture with S. V. ℔ij. S. A.* Doſe two ſpoonfuls: it gives eaſe in the Running Gout.

Salmon.] § 1. The Tincture ought to be extracted with Tartariſed S. V. at leaſt, for thereby the Sulphur of the Medicaments are the more firmly embraced; and will yet be more excellent, if it be done with Tincture of Salt of Tartar.

§ 2. It is an excellent Cordial Medicament, fortifies Nature, ſtrengthens the Faculties, chears the Heart, revives the Spirits, ſweetens the Juices, and reſtores ſuch as are in conſumptions.

§ 3. It is an excellent thing againſt Rheumatiſms, for which it ſeems to be deſigned, as alſo againſt the Gout in Hands or Feet.

§ 4. And for ſuch as have got any Venereal Diſtemper, an Old or New Clap, Kings-Evil, Scurvy, and other like Diſeaſes in which there ſeems to be an univerſal taint of the Blood.

§ 5. It is alſo uſed Dietetically for ſuch as have the French-Pox, or have lately been fluxt, foraſmuch as it brings the Blood to its priſtine, ſtate and rectitude. Doſe two ſpoonfuls at a time, twice a day at leaſt, in Ale, or other convenient Vehicle.

§ 6. Or you may give it thus: ℞ *Decoction of Raiſins ſtoned in Water, or in Barley-water ℥viij. of this Tincture ℥iſs. ad ℥ij. mix for a Draught* to be taken twice or thrice a Day.

XL. *Tinctura*

XL. *Tinctura Saturni*, Tincture of Saturn or Lead.

Bate.] ℞ *Thin Leaves of Lead, extract a Tincture with Spirit of Saturn essentificated; filter and abstract* S. A. It chiefly conduces to the cure of Madness, Melancholy, Quartans, Phthisicks, &c. Dose a gut. j. ad v. &c.

Salmon.] § 1. This is the same Medicine which is called *Manna* of *Lead* by *Schroder*: and it is extracted with that *Spirit* of *Saturn* which is impregnated with its Essence.

§ 2. It is not so well done, (as some think,) with the *ardent Spirit of Saturn*, (which is little more than the pure Sulphur of Vinegar or Wine, and can but meanly operate upon the Crude Lead) as with the yellow, red, or purple Liquor or Spirit, which some (tho' improperly) call Oyl of Lead.

§ 3. But *Tincture of Saturn* is made almost as many other ways besides this, as there are Authors, as *Clossæus's Tincture* made with Red Lead; *Kesler* his Tincture made with Crystals of Lead; and the *Sulphur Saturni* made with this Tincture or Manna, from *Kesler*: all which see in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 3. *cap.* 6. *sect.* 11, 12, 13, 14.

§ 4. *Tinctura Saturni Clossæi*; from Cream of Lead: ℞ *Spirit of Vinegar* ℥x. *Sp. Salis* ℥ij. *Lead Ore in fine Pouder* ℥j. *mix, digest eight days in Ashes, or longer, till the Spirit is sweet: filter the solution, and exhale; in the exhaling, with a glass spoon take off the Snow-like Cream as it arises, till you have enough, (the rest Crystalize for other uses.)*

§ 5. *Put this Cream into a fixing Vessel, luted, in Ashes; first with a gentle fire for forty days, taking heed that it melt not, (as in the common Salt of Lead it is inevitable) try then upon a red-hot Plate if it flow with fume; if so, continue the digestion longer, till it fumes not, and begins to be yellow, then increase the Fire till it be a Red Pouder, from which with Tartarised* S. V. *make a Tincture.* The Virtues are the same with the former.

§ 6. Another Tincture: ℞ *Crystals of Lead, q. v. Rain-water eight times distilled, q. s. mix and dissolve as much as may be: decant and distil the Liquor to drineſs: then add Spirit of Honey, circulate forty days, and distil, often cohobating: abstract the Spirit of Honey, and to the remaining add the Common Salt from the Caput Mort. of Lead: circulate eighty days with Alcohol of* S. V. *then abstract the Spirit so have you a Magistery, or red Tincture of Lead.*

§ 7. This is an excellent Medicine against Madness, Melancholy, Quartans, Consumptions, and removes Obstructions of the Spleen, and Oppression of the Hypochonders.

§ 8. *Basil's Tincture* from the Glass of Lead: *Lead by force of Fire, and Bellows, on a Test is brought, to a yellow Gum or Glass of an Orange colour, transparent and meltable, not fuming in the Fire, but a most noble Body, which, says* Rhodian, *draws the Colours, Scents, and Tasts of all Metals to it, with a conservation of their Vegetative Faculties.*

§ 9. *Mix the Calx of any Metal with this Gum, and bring the mixture into a Smaltus or Enamel, which pouder finely: from which with Spirit of Vinegar extract a Tincture.*

§ 10. If the Calx mixt there-

with was of Lead, the Tincture will be of a green yellow: if of Tin or Silver, a yellow Tincture: if of Copper a dark green: if of Iron, a Blood colour: if of Gold, a Hyacinth colour.

§ 11. The Solvent being abstracted, the remainder is distilled in a Retort, so have you a white fume coming forth cold, which at length turns to Oyl of a Vegetative Nature.

§ 12. *Le Mort's Tinctura Saturni:* ℞ *Litharge of Gold* ℥ viij. *Spir. Aceti* ℥ xx. *mix and digest together twenty four hours: decant the sweet Vinegar, and evaporate to an oleaginity: to this put Rain-water* ℥ viij. *that it may be white like Milk; the Milky Liquor decant gently, and again evaporate; this so often repeat with Water, till the Odour of the Vinegar is plainly gone, and the Liquor comes forth sweet: evaporate to the consistence of Honey.*

§ 13. *Add rectified S.V. and by digestion extract a Tincture, which will be most sweet.*

§ 14. *It cools, astringes, extinguishes Lust, it allays all Inflammations whether internal or external: it cures also malignant and eating Ulcers, suddenly cleansing, and healing them.*

§ 15. There is yet another Tincture of Saturn made with our *Spiritus Universalis*, the making of which you may see in our *Seplasium, lib.* 1. *cap.* 21. *sect.* 6. which is a thing of good use.

§ 16. The Essentificated Spirit of Saturn: ℞ *The pure yellow Oyl of Saturn, and digest it upon Crocus of Sol, or Calx of Gold well opened in a gentle heat of a Bal. Vap. in a Circulatory Vessel Hermetically sealed for a hundred days, so will it become as red as Blood, and with this fortified Spirit you may extract a Tincture out of Crude Lead*, as our Author teaches.

§ 17. It is a great Arcanum against all Diseases of Head, Brain, and Heart, as Vertigo's, Apoplexies, Frensie, Madness, Headach, Megrim, Faintings, Swoonings, Palpitation, *&c.*

§ 18. Dose a gut. ij. ad vj. in choice Canary, or some Antepileptick Water.

XLI. * *Tinctura Scorbutica*, Tincture against the Scurvy.

Bate.[℞ *Scurvy-grass, Watercresses A. M.* j. *Horse-Radish-roots* ℥ ij. *Rhubarb* ℥ iv. *Polypody of the Oak* ℥ iss. *Sena* ℥ j. *Spirit of Wine* ℔ ij. *mix, infuse two days, then strain.* Dose ℥ j. or ij. every Morning with Scurvy-grass-Water: it is marvellous how great a Relief it gives to Hydropick and Scorbutick People.

Salmon.] § 1. Tho the Scurvy-grass and Watercresses be used green, yet the Spirit ought to be rectified or tartarised, for by that means it will be the stronger (being mixt with the Flegmatick part of the Herbs) to extract the Tinctures of the other things.

§ 2. For otherwise, were it common Spirit, the Flegm of the Herbs would so much weaken it, that it would scarcely have force enough to reach the internal saline and sulphurous Principles of the Ingredients.

§ 3. You must also allow it a longer time to digest in, *viz.* seven or eight, or ten days, the longer the better; unless you digest warm, which I presume our Author intends not, then indeed a much shorter time might suffice; the Potential heat of the Menstruum being assisted with the actual

actual heat of the Fire, *Vis unita fortior.*

§ 4. It is really a very good Cathartick to purge all such Bodies as abound will ill Humors, or are gross and pursie, and cannot move up and down without puffing and blowing.

§ 5. As also for such as are Scrophulous, or troubled with the King's Evil, or affected with stubborn and rebellious, or ill natured Sores, old running Ulcers, or Fistula's, which are hard and difficult to heal.

§ 6. It is also a singular thing for such as are troubled with old Coughs, Colds, Asthma's, shortness of Breath, Obstructions of the Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Womb, or Uretets; and for all such as are troubled with the Scurvy, Dropsie, or Gout, carrying forth the Wind, Water, and Tartarous Matter, both by Stool and Urine.

§ 7. And given by a prudent Hand, and in a due Dose, it perfectly cures the Rickets in Children, and kills Worms, whether in the Stomach or Bowels.

XLII. * *Tinctura Serpylli*, Tincture of Wild Time, or Mother of Time.

Bate.] *It is made of the Herb, whilst in Flower, being dried, and digested in Tartarised S. V. in the same manner as we have taught to make Tincture of Wormwood.* It is Diuretick, Hysterick, Stomachick, &c. Dose a gut. v. ad xv.

Salmon.] § 1. That is, you ought to take to every Ounce of the Herb, and its Tops freed from the Stalks, six Ounces of Tartarised Spirit; less quantity of the Spirit will not do well.

§ 2. And tho' Tartarised S. V. will draw a very good Tincture, yet is it certain from real experience, that the Tincture of the Salt of Tartar will do it vastly beyond the other; and make the Medicine much more powerful to all the purposes it is intended for, and not much inferiour to that, will the Tincture be, if drawn with the *Potestates Thymi*, filled with the volatile Salt.

§ 3. Besides what our Author ascribes to it as its Virtues, this we know experimentally, that it is an excellent Cephalick, Neurotick, Arthritick, Carminative, and Antiscorbutick.

§ 4. For it comforts the Head and Brain to a wonder, is good against Megrims, Head-aches, Vertigo's, Lethargies, Apoplexies, Palsies, Convulsions, Cramps, weakness of the Back, Nerves, and Joynts, Gouts, whether in Hands or Feet, and the most vehement Colicks.

§ 5. It is also of special use to all such as are troubled with the Scurvy, in a cold and moist Habit of Body, for weakness of the Stomach and Indigestion. Dose a gut. xv. ad xxx. or xl. in a fit Vehicle.

XLIII. * *Tinctura Stomachica*, Stomach Tincture.

Bate.] ℞ *Species Hiera simple* ℥j. *Cochinel* ʒj. *Spirit of Wine* ℔ij. *digest and filter, S. A.* Dose one, two, or three spoonfuls, before eating, against Crudity and Pain of the Stomach. If ℥iij. of it be exhibited half an hour before the Fit of a Tertian, it most effectually cures it; and sometimes also it cures a Quartan.

Salmon.] § 1. This differs, from the *Tinctura Sacra*, or *Hieræ* aforegoing

ing chiefly in the Menſtruum, which is, that this is extracted with Spirit of Wine, that with Sherry-wine; and are therefore both good for the ſame Diſeaſes; ſave, that whereas this is extracted with the hotter Menſtruum, it ought to be given to the colder Conſtitution.

§ 2. It is a good Stomachick, warming a cold Ventricle, and expelling Cold and Flegmatick Humors out of the Stomach and Guts, and carrying off the Crude Humors, which cauſe Pains, Gripings, and the Colick.

§ 3. And therefore for the ſame reaſon, it is an abſolute and ſpecifick Antiſcorbutick and Antiarthritick, in all cold and moiſt habits of Body.

§ 4. For that it effectually carries off the ſcorbutick taint, and tartarous mucilage, with which ſuch People are afflicted.

§ 5. It warms the Stomach and Bowels, rectifying the Blood and Humors, and ſtrengthens all the vitiated and weakned parts.

XLIV. * *Tinctura Succini*, Tincture of Amber.

Bate.] ℞ *White Amber in fine Pouder* ℥iv. *Alcohol of Wine* ℔j. *mix and digeſt to the ſolution of the Amber; decant, filter, and abſtract the third part in B. M.* It is a Cephalick, Hyſterick, Anticolick, Nervous Medicament, *&c.* Doſe a ʒj. ad ʒiij. *&c.*

Salmon.] § 1. Several Men have taught the making of this Tincture, and not much differing, among whom you have that of *John Dan. Horſtius*, in our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 2. *cap.* 7. *ſect* 46.

§ 2. But a more ample proceſs you have from *Charras*, in our *Doron Medicum*, *lib.* 2. *cap.* 7. *ſect.* 20. which agrees both with the Proceſs of *Le Febure*, and *Lemery*.

§ 3. Theſe differ little from this of our Author, ſave in the abſtraction of the Spirit or *Menſtruum*, which they adviſe to be done to a *half part*.

§ 4. But our Author more prudently, only to a *third part*, leſt if too much of the Spirit ſhould be drawn off, the diſſolved ſulphurous particles of the *Amber* ſhould ſubſide.

§ 5. In this Operation you muſt be ſure that the *Amber* be finely poudered, for then the *Menſtruum* will the better open its Body, and extract its Tincture, which is nothing but the ſulphurous or oily parts of the Amber, joyned to, or impregnating this S. V. or Sulphur of Wine.

§ 6. A Liquor ſtronger and not ſulphurous, might perchance diſſolve the Amber in ſubſtance, and thereby make it the more impure, whereas a ſulphurous *Menſtruum* only diſſolves and extracts the more pure and ſulphurous, or reſinous parts thereof, rendring the Tincture more ſubtil.

§ 7. For this is a Rule, *To uſe always a Menſtruum of the ſame nature, with the nature of the ſubſtance you would extract*; So that if you would have a ſulphurous Tincture, you ought to uſe a ſulphurous Menſtruum; if a Saline, a Saline, *&c.*

§ 8. And after the Method of *Horſtius*, aforementioned, *Grulingius* in his *Florilegium*, *par.* 12. *cap.* 2. teaches the making of this Tincture; but as was ſaid before, 'twill be to the advantage of the Medicine, to abſtract but only a Third part of the Spirit.

§ 9. *Marggravius* teaches to extract

extract it with the fixed Liquor of Nitre, or *Glawbers*'s Alcaheſt, which they call, *The Univerſal Menſtruum.*

§ 10. This diſſolves the Particles of the Matter, which afterwards by the affuſion of the Alcohol of Wine, and a gentle digeſtion, a new and eſſential Tincture is produced.

§ 11. *Maets* and *Etmuller* make it thus: ℞ *Amber in fine Pouder q. v. Flowers of Sal Armoniack, a half part: heat and mix them well together, upon which affuſe the Alcohol of S. V. ſo much as to overtop it four inches; which let ſtand in digeſtion, till a yellow Tincture is extracted, which decant and keep for uſe.*

§ 12. This *Tincture*, ſaith he, has the greateſt ſucceſs in the Colick, proceeding from acrid, auſtere, and pituitoſe Humors; and above all things in the Obſtructions of Womens Courſes.

§ 13. Alſo in Deafneſs, occaſioned from a Catarrh or Flux of Humors to the Ears, it is excellent being dropt into them, and then ſtopt with a little Lint or Cotton dipt in the ſame. Doſe a gut. xv. ad xl.

§ 14. Another way: ℞ *Amber in fine Pouder q. v. Oleum Tartari per deliquium, q. s. let them ſtand in digeſtion twenty four hours; and then add Alcohol of S. V. ſo much as to overtop them four inches; which digeſt together, till the Spirit extracts a rubicund Tincture.*

§ 15. Or thus according to *Le Mort.* ℞ *S. V. (thrice rectified from Sal Armoniack, ℥ iv. yellow Amber in ſubtil Pouder ℥ j. mix and digeſt in B. M. for three days, till the Tincture is extracted, and becomes clear, which keep in a Glaſs close ſtopt for uſe.*

§ 16. The *Sal Armoniack* is here added, that the Spirit may thereby be accuated, and made the more penetrating, to promote the diſſolution of the Sulphur, and unleſs the Spirit be rectified to the higheſt, you can do nothing.

§ 17. For if there be any Flegm in it, it leaves the Amber untouched. It is given to the moſt delicate, againſt Hyſterick Fits, and the Colick, and provokes Urine and Sweat. Doſe a gut. viij. ad ʒſs.

§ 18. Otherwiſe from the ſame *Le Mort.* ℞ *S. V. tartarized q. v. and put thereto ſo much of the beſt rectified Spirit of Salt, till the Effervescence ceaſes, let it remain a while, till the Salt ſhall ſubſide, and the Spirit becomes clear.*

§ 19. ℞ *Fine Pouder of yellow Amber ʒ j. of the former Menſtruum ſo much as to over-top it 3 or 4 inches; and digeſt 4 days, till the yellow Tincture is extracted, which ſeparate, affuſing upon the Feces new Menſtruum, ſo long till the Amber will give no more Tincture.*

§ 20. This, *they ſay*, is a moſt egregious Diuretick; allays the Hyſterick Paſſion, breaks the Stones, kills Worms and cures the Plague: and may be given a gut. x. ad ʒ j. in any Specifick Vehicle.

§ 21. But *Paracelſus* takes *Amber in fine Pouder, and affuſes upon it his Circulatum, which he digeſts in Aſhes for ſome days, then abſtracts and cohobates, till the oily Tincture appears at bottom, Archidox. lib. 6. p. 1.*

§ 22. This, ſaith *Hoffman*, *Meſſis Medica Spargyric. pag.* 344. is a Noble Medicament for the Head, Stomach, Bowels, and whole Nervous Syſtem, and a moſt efficacious thing againſt the Stone.

§ 23. And this Medicament, ſaith

said *Sekroder*, as it is only the purer sulphurous, or resinous part of the *Amber*, separated from the grosser and more terrene by solution, so it has not only the same, but stronger Virtues than the Amber it self hath.

§ 24. Nor is this Tincture to be despised, tho' it seems to be only a part of the Amber dissolved: as *Etmuller* rationally enough suggests, *Tom.* 2. *pag.* 548. from the affusion of an Aqueous Body there, for that a kind of *Cream*, in a short time supernates upon it, (he rather approving that made by the *Alcahest* of *Glawber*.

§ 25. For *impalpable Pouder of Amber*, ground upon a Porphiry, is of excellent use, being given in Diseases of the Brain, Stomach, Bowels, Womb, and Joynts, and in losses of Blood, where there is a necessity of closing the parts, as also in malignant Fevers, Pleurisies, and the like.

XLV. *Tinctura Sulphuris*, Tincture of Sulphur.

Bate.] ℞ *Liver of Sulphur* ℥ij. *S. V.* ℔j. *digest and filter. You may also extract it by the means of S. V. from the Balsam of Sulphur Terebinthinated, boyled or abstracted to drineſs in B. M.* It is a very great Pectoral. Dose ad gr. xij.

Salmon.] § 1. The first way is exactly that which is taught by *Le Mort.* in his *Chym. Medico-Physica, pag.* 201. The Spirit, *saith he*, will be coloured of a subrubid Tincture, which by digest will become deeper and deeper.

§ 2. And it is the same with that of *Zwelfer*, in *Phar. Aug. Reformat. pag.* 859. save that at last he advises to free the Tincture from that great plenty of Spirits which is done by abstraction in B. M.

§ 3. The liver of Sulphur, is thus made: ℞ *Flo. Sulphuris*, ℥iiij. melt in an Earthen Pan with a gentle Fire; then add to it pure Salt of Tartar ℥ iſs. stir them well with a Spatula to dryness.

§ 4. This Tincture, saith *Zwelfer*, is a most excellent thing against contagious Diseases, and the very Plague it self, from which it is a Preservative.

§ 5. It opens Obstructions of the *Viscera*; and cures most Diseases of the Breast and Lungs, as Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, shortness of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, Ulcers of the Lungs, Consumptions, &c.

§ 6. But *Paracelsus, from a mixture of Salt of Tartar and Flores Sulphuris, with Linseed-Oyl, extracts a Balsamick Tincture by boyling, it being cautiously to be done, lest it runs over in the operation, and so hazards the firing of the House.* This is in colour red like Blood.

§ 7. This oily Tincture takes the place of a Balsam, and is profitable in all Diseases of the Breast and Lungs.

§ 8. And tho' *Linseed-Oyl* seems to be an abject thing, and of small price, yet notwithstanding this Tincture is of great value, for it is a Specifick in Pleurisies, and a present cure for a Dysentery, or Bloody-flux.

§ 9. It also strengthens the Joynts, and is good against the Gout, being anointed. In Clysters it cures Ulcers of the Guts.

§ 10. *Rolfincius* in *Art. Chym. lib.* 4. *sect.* 1. *art.* 4. *cap.* 2. makes the Tincture of Sulphur after this manner: ℞ *Liver of Sulphur q. v. Caput Mort. of Vitriol q. s. mix them to a more solid consistence; distil*

distil by Retort, first a milky Liquor, then a blood-red Oyl.

§ 11. But this, with that Learned Man's leave, is rather a *Spirit* than a *Tincture*, and without doubt he only called it a *Tincture* from its red colour not its way of making.

§ 12. This, saith he, Cures a Phthisis, or Consumption of the Lungs, and purifies the whole entire Body, even as Antimony purifies Gold: it cures also Epilepsies and other Diseases of the Brain.

§ 13. The second way of our Author is, *Le Mort's Tinctura Diasulphuris*, where he advises *the Balsam only to be made thick*: Yet doubtless, if it be abstracted to drineſs, the S. V. will extract a more excellent Tincture.

§ 14. This says he, is a most admirable Nephritick; it provokes the Terms, gently loosens the Belly, cures all Diseases of the Breast and Lungs, Phthisicks, Consumptions and the like: if it be farther prepared with Honey, it becomes an excellent Antiasthmatick.

§ 15. Dose *a gut. x. ad xxx.* See our *Pharm. Lond. lib.* 3. *cap.* 12. *sect.* 16. and *sect.* 17. of the same where you have two other ways of preparing it, both from *Clossæus*.

§ 16. *Beguinus* makes it after the same manner as *Le Mort*. But his *Commentator* will have it to be made thus: ℞ *Flowers of Sulphur, q. v. melt them in a Crucible, but that they may not grow hard, put in guttatim Oyl of Tartar per deliquium, as much in weight as the Flowers, stir them together and mix, till they become of a dark red or Liver colour: beat this to fine Pouder in a very hot Mortar, and immediately affuse thereon tartarised S. V. so will you have in a short time a most rubicund Tincture.*

§ 17. It is indeed an excellent thing against the Phthysick, and heals Ulcers of the Lungs, and to preserve from the Plague, and all contagious Diseases. It prevails against Coughs, Colds, Rheums, Hoarsness, Wheesing, and shortness of Breath. Dose a gut. viij. ad xx.

§ 18. The making of the *Liver of Sulphur* we have before shewed; in the mean season we must tell you, that as it is only composed of *Flowers of Sulphur, and Salt of Tartar*, yet notwithstanding they very much differ in the Proportions of mixture.

§ 19. Some will have *Sulphur p. ij. and Salt of Tartar p. j.* Others, as *Etmuller, Tom.* 3. *pag.* 502. *Flowers of Sulphur, Salt of Tartar, ana*: And *Zwelfer, Mantissæ Spagyricæ, pag.* 859. has it *Fl. Sulphuris, p. j. Salt of Tartar p. j. or rather, if you please, saith he, p. ij. melt them gently together in a Ladle, or Earthen Pan, continually stirring them till they are mixt, and taking great care withal, that the Sulphur may not be inflamed.*

§ 20. This latter proportion, in my Opinion, is to be chosen for that the Salt of Tartar so divides the Particles of the Suphur, and opens its Body; and therefore the more of the Salt, the better it will perform its work.

§ 21. *Hofman's* Tincture of *Sulphur* (*Messis Medico-Spagyric. pag.* 341.) ℞ *Choice Sulphur, Salt of Tartar, Nitre, ana, make them to flow in a Crucible, (but with inflaming them) then putting them out into a hot Mortar, beat them into a fine Pouder, and with tartarised S. V. extract a rubicund Tincture.*

§ 22. The Volatile Tincture of Sulphur from the same *Hofman*: ℞ *Sulphur in fine Pouder: Sal Armoniack, A℥v. Calx Vive ℥vj. mix and*

put them into a Retort, and distil in Sand, with degrees of Fire; at length increase the heat, and there will come forth the red volatil Tincture of Sulphur.

§ 23. It is of wonderful use against the Plague, and in all Diseases of the Breast and Lungs, not sufficiently to be praised. Dose a gut. vj. ad xx. where note, that it colours the Fingers black.

§ 24. *Le Febure's* Tincture of Sulphur: ℞ *Choice Sulphur* ℥iv. *pure Nitre in fine Pouder* ℔j. *mix, put them by spoonfuls into a Crucible, red fire hot on all sides, renewing it after every detonation is past, till all is put in, and then increasing the Fire till it be reduced into a red mass or lump, which pouder in a hot Mortar, put it into a Matrass affusing thereon Tartarised* S. V. *and extract a Tincture as before directed, abstracting afterwards half the Menstruum.*

§ 25. It is a Specifick against the Plague, Agues, Scurvy, Obstructions of the Liver, and all Diseases of the Breast and Lungs, Dose a gut. iv. ad xij.

§ 26. In our Text, our Author's second way is extracting it from the Balsam of Sulphur, which we shall here a little explicate, and shew the best way how the Balsam may be abstracted to drineſs.

§ 27. *Put the Balsam into a Cucurbit p. j. distilled Rain-water p. ij. and in B. M. distil, so will the Ætherial Spirit, or Oyl of Turpentine ascend with the Water, and leave the true Balsam of Sulphur in the bottom, from which, with Alcohol of* S. V. *you may extract the Tincture as our Author directs: and then at least to abstract one half, or two thirds of the Spirit, leaving a thick Tincture at bottom.*

§ 28. This *Tincture* exceeds all the *Balsams* of *Sulphur*, because it is more open, and more exalted through the help of the Tartarised Spirit, and as it is more volatil, so also more able to penetrate into the inward recesses of the afflicted parts.

§ 29. And therefore is used with a quite different success from that of the said Balsams. Dose a gut. iv. ad xij. in some Pectoral, or Alexiterical Syrup.

§ 30. From this last Tincture of Sulphur you may make Crystals, and of them a more excellent Tincture thus: ℞ *The last mentioned Tincture, abstract the one half of its humidity, and then set it into a cool Cellar, and it will Crystallize. These Crystals contain in themselves all the Essential and Central Virtues of the Sulphur.*

§ 31. ℞ *These Crystals from their Liquor, dissolve them in new* S. V. *and abstract one third part by distillation: set them to Crystallize again, and dissolve again in new* S. V. *repeating this Crystallizing, and dissolving till seven times is compleated, so have you a true dry Tincture of Sulphur, freed from all its evil smell and taste, and useful in all respects as any of the former.*

§ 32. Dose a g. iij. ad xij. in some fit Vehicle, Liquor, Lozenge, Conserve, or Electuary.

XLVI. *Tinctura Veneris*, Tincture of Venus.

Bate.] *It is extracted by the help of Spirit of Wine from the Flowers of Verdigrise, p. j. Sal Armoniack p. ij. being mixt in a Crucible upon the Fire,* S. A. It is a most powerful Remedy against the Falling-sickness, Hysterick Passion, &c. being given in any convenient Liquor.

Salmon.] § 1. The Flowers of *Verdigrise* are made by subliming it

it with *Sal Armoniack*, and edulcorated.

§ 2. Or thus: ℞ *Quick-Lime* ℔ij. *Sal Armoniack* ℔j. *mix, coagulate, mix with Bole Armon. p. iij. and distil an Aqua Fortis with degrees of Fire, which rectifie: of the Spirit take p. iv. Verdigrise, p. j. mix and dissolve over a gentle heat, put in more, till only light black Feces remain, abstract the Water, and what remains force in an open Fire in a Still, so will the Verdigrise be elevated in Flowers,* which are those to be made use of in this preparation.

§ 3. Hence it appears, that the *Menstruum* must be made of volatile urinous Salts, which impregnate themselves with the Flowers of the *Verdigrise*, and prepare them for sublimation: this is indeed pretious.

§ 4. And these Flowers may be used externally in Oyntments, Plaisters, Cere-cloths, &c.

§ 5. These *Flowers* are very carefully to be edulcorated with fair warm Water, that no corrosiveness of the *Menstruum* may remain in them, or as little as may be.

§ 6. Thus after all, the *Flowers* are only *Verdigrise* purified, and the Body opened, and made more subtil, that it may yield its Sulphur the better to the S. V.

§ 7. Flowers by Precipitation from *Hofman*: ℞ *Vitriol of Verdigrise q. v. Flegm of Vitriol, so much as to overtop it four inches, to which add an eighth part of Spirit of Vitriol: digest, warm for three days and nights, then filter and precipitate with Oyl of Tartar per deliquium, and sweeten the Flowers by many ablutions in warm Water.*

§ 8. These *Flowers* will serve for this Tincture as well as the former; besides which, they are an *Arcanum* against Worms.

§ 9. They move Vomiting; but being joyned with common Salt and Nitre, they are commended against Quotidian and Tertian Agues. Dose of them a gr. iij. ad x. in some fit Vehicle.

§ 10. As for this present *Tincture*, you may see the whole process more at large in our *Pharm. Lond. lib. 3. cap. 3. sect. 14.* and is given inwardly a gut. iv. and x. in any proper Vehicle.

§ 11. Utendi modus: ℞ *Spirit of Lavender, or of Limons* ℥j. *Black-cherry, or Lilly Convally-water* ℥iij. *Syrup of Peony-flowers* ℥j. *of this Tincture of Venus gt. viij. or x. mix for a Dose.*

§ 12. It is to be given in the Morning fasting, and last at Night going to Bed: the Stomach being first cleansed with a Dose of Tartar Emetick of *Mynsicht*. It prevails against the Epilepsie, and most other Diseases of the Head.

§ 13. *Maets* makes it thus: ℞ *Verdigrise, or Copper calcined with Nitre to redness, in subtil Pouder* ℥j. *of the best Nitre* ʒxij. *put them into a strong Crucible, and with degrees of a naked Fire calcine till it turns into Scoria's of a subvirid or greenish blew colour, upon which affuse the following Menstruum, which will extract a most rubicund Tincture, which separate; add more of the same Menstruum, digest and separate, which repeat so often till all the Tincture is drawn forth.*

§ 14. *Mix these extractions together, and abstract till they come to the form or thickness of Oyl: upon this put S. V. tartarised, which keep in a warm digestion, till the sulphurous parts of the Verdigrise is united with the Sulphur of the Spirit.*

§ 15. This is a Specifick against the Epilepsie, and most other Diseases

eases of the Head and Brain, and is given a gut. vj. ad x.

§ 16. The *Menstruum* aforementioned is thus made: ℞ *Nitrated Salt of Tartar* ℔j. *new made Urine* ℔iv. *digest in Horse-dung for three months, then with a gentle fire abstract the volatile Spirit, which is highly both watery and fiery, and is able to extract the Tincture from the Calces of all Metals.*

§ 17. From the *Crocus* or Calx of Sol, it extracts a yellow Tincture, which by distillation is freed from the Menstruum, and brought to the form or body of an Oyl.

§ 18. From which with tartarised S. V. ~~in a~~ gentle digestion, you may extract the Tincture of Sol, the Sulphur of the Spirit uniting it self with the Sulphur of the Gold, as we have before declared in the extraction of the Tincture of Verdigrise.

§ 19. *Marggrave's* Tincture of Venus: ℞ *Filings of Venus, or pure Verdigrise* ℥ss. *Spirit of Urine made by fermentation* ℥viij. *or* x. *digest some days, so have you an excellent Tincture for outward uses*, tho' some give it inwardly against divers fermentations of the Ventricle.

§ 20. Outwardly it kills an ulcerated Cancer, a Gangreen, and a Sphacelus, or Mortification.

§ 21. *The same thing may be done with the Calx of Venus calcin'd to redness*; this some give inwardly to destroy an acid ferment in the Stomach, but 'tis not very safe.

§ 22. It is powerful against most Affects of the Eyes, as Rheums, Inflammations, Blood-shot, Pearls, Films, &c. in curing old and inveterate Ulcers, and in easing the pains of the Gout. It is also of use to Anatomists, to demonstrate the Capillary Vessels.

XLVII. * *Tinctura Virginiana*, Tincture of *Virginian* Snake-root.

Bate.] ℞ *Virginian Snake-root in fine Pouder* ℥ij. *Tincture of Salt of Tartar* ℥xvj. *extract a Tincture by digestion*, S. A. It is an Alexiterick, Cardiack, Sudorifick Antiscorbutick, &c. Dose a ʒj. ad ʒiij. &c.

Salmon.] § 1. The common way of making this Tincture is with rectified S. V. but this of our Author is vastly to be preferred before that, for that the sharp particles of the Sulphur of the Salt of Tartar, more effectually open the Body of the Ingredient than simple S. V. can possibly do.

§ 2. It resists Poyson, cures the Bites of the Rattle-Snake (the most poysonous of all living Creatures) Vipers, and other Serpents, the Biting of Mad Dogs, the Malignity of the Plague, and of all other contagious or infectious Diseases.

§ 3. And by reason of its subtilty and volatility, it powerfully provokes Sweat, expelling all noxious Vapors from the Heart.

§ 4. It chears the Spirits, comforts Nature, and prevails against Fainting and Swooning Fits, Palpitation of the Heart, and other Diseases of the *Præcordia*.

§ 5. As it is also a high Alcaly, so it encounters and resists all Distempers proceeding from Acids, and the putrefaction of Humors, the chief of which are the Scurvy, Gout, Surfeits, and such other as proceed from a Tartarous Mucilage: It is also commended against intermitting Fevers.

§ 6. Modus Utendi ℞ *Of this Tincture* ʒiss. *ad* ʒij. *Aquæ Bezoar-*

ticæ

ticæ nost. ℥ss. *Mint-water* ℥iv. *Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers* ℥j. *mix* for a Dose, the Patient being in Bed, and covered warm, to sweat upon.

XLVIII. *Mars Potabilis*, Potable Mars.

Bate.] *Dissolve tartarised Chalybs, in fair Water, filter, coagulate, S. A.* It is most powerful against the Cachexia, Dropsie, Scurvy, Greensickness, Quartan Ague.

Salmon.] § 1. This is a *dry Tincture of Mars*, but in my Opinion will be better to be kept in a *liquid form*, which it may be, by adding to it a quarter part of good Spirit of Wine, and so it will be always the more ready for use.

§ 2. It opens all Obstructions of the Viscera, tho' of never so long standing, and cures many seeming incurable Diseases.

§ 3. Yet it ought not to be given to Bodies which are apt to be Costive, nor to such as are troubled with a *Scirrhus*, which is bred or produced from the highest Stypticity in Nature.

§ 4. Forasmuch, as tho' this Medicine is extreamly opening, yet it is of a vehement Styptick quality, which is easily discerned by tasting it upon the Tongue.

§ 5. It cures Fluxes of the Belly of all sorts, as Dysenteries, Lienteries, and Diarrhea's, by Virtue of its Stypticity, strengthning and comforting all those parts, making them able to resist, or withstand Diseases.

§ 6. It has much the Nature, Properties, and Virtues of the *Tinctura Martis Tartarisata*, at *Sect.* 26. aforegoing, and therefore to that I refer you.

§ 7. If given in a solid or dry form, it may be given a ʒss. ad ʒiss. or more: if in any liquid form, according to our Advice, from one spoonful to three or four, in any convenient Vehicle.

§ 8. This is only Dr. *Willis* his Preparation of Steel, which more explicity is thus: ℞ *Clean filings of Mars, Cream of Tartar, ana, mix them well, and make them into a Paste with White Wine: dry in the Sun or other gentle heat, and if it is of a greenish colour it is well; otherwise moisten again with white Wine, then dry it, and keep it for the aforesaid use.*

XLIX. ✝ *Tinctura Absinthii*, Tincture of Wormwood.

Salmon.] § 1. *Dried Tops of Common Wormwood freed from the Stalks.* ℥v. *Salt of Tartar calcined blew* ℥iss. *grind them together in a hot Mortar, add Tincture of Salt of Tartar, or Powers of Wormwood* ℥xxx. *mix, digest, for some days, and then decant the Tincture, being of a reddish colour.*

§ 2. It is highly Stomachick and causes a good Appetite to Food, curing the Scurvy in a cold and moist habit of Body, as also the Cachexia, and is a very good thing in a *Leucophlegmatia*, after due Purging.

§ 3. It comforts and strengthens all the inward parts; and restores such as are in a Consumption, from Obstructions created thro' cold.

§ 4. You may give it a gut. xv. ad xxv. or xxx. of more, in a Glass of Ale or Wine; it will make it taste like Wormwood-Ale, or Wine, and be very grateful and pleasing to the Stomach.

§ 5. The constant use of it for some time, warms the whole Mass of Blood, preserves Health, and makes such as look sickly, pale and wan, to be strong and lusty, and have a ruddy and florid Countenance.

L. ✝ *Tinctura*

L. † *Tinctura Amara Composita*, The Bitter Tincture compound.

℞ *Centaury the less* ℥v. *Gentian* ℥iv. *Flowers of Camomil* ℥iij, *Wormwood* ℥ij. *mix, and with S.V. extract a Tincture.*

Salmon.] § 1. It ought to be extracted with Tartarised S. V. at least: but if you do it with Tincture of the Salt of Tartar, it will be so much the better, for that sulphurous Tincture is better able to unlock, or open the Bodies of the Ingredients.

§ 2. The next thing to be considered is the quantity of the Spirit or Tincture, which ought to be used to this Proportion of the Simples; you may well take lbivss. with less you cannot well make the extraction; and with more, the Tincture will be too weak unless it be designed to be given in a larger Dose.

§ 3. It has all the Virtues of the former, wonderfully corroborating and comforting all the internal parts: but it much more powerfully opens Obstructions of the *Viscera*, and after an admirable manner gives ease in the most profound or exquisite Colick.

§ 4. It provokes Urine, and is said to be a Specifick, in curing Quotidian and Tertian Agues, being given in a large Dose 2 hours or better before the Fit, and always in the Morning fasting, an hour before Dinner, and an hour after Supper at Night going to Bed.

§ 5. It may be given a ʒj. ad ℥iij. in Ale or Wine. Or thus: ℞ *Of this Tincture* ℥ij. *Aqua Mirabilis* ℥iij. *Poppy-water, Syrup of Citrons* ℥j. *mix* for a Dose. Or thus: ℞ *Of this Tincture* ℥ij. *choice Canary, or Sherry* ℥iij. *Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers* ℥j. mix for a Dose.

LI. † *Tinctura Ambragrisæ*, Tincture of Ambergrise.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Choice Ambergrise* ʒij. *Musk, Civet, A. gr. xij. Spirit of Damask Roses* ℥ij *Ashes of Bones in fine Pouder* ℥iv. *mix and grind all well together in a Glass Mortar, till it comes to a pulp: then add Salt of Tartar* ℥ss. *grind again till they are well mixed: which done, put all into a Glass Matrass, and affuse thereon Tincture of Salt of Tartar* ℥iiij. *stop it close up, and digest for 40 days, shaking it once a day, then decant the clear Tincture, and keep it for use.*

§ 2. Here is to be noted, that the Civit, and burning Spirit of Roses are added, the better to open the Bodies of the other Perfumes.

§ 3. And the Bone-ashes are added to separate the particles of the ther Ingredients, that the Menstruum may the better extract the Essence, or Sulphur of the Perfumes.

§ 4. It is a great Cordial, revives all the Spirits, Natural, Vital, and Animal, chears the Heart, recreates Nature, and restores in deep Consumptions.

§ 5. It comforts the Brain beyond most other things in the World, and is a most admirable Neurotick, strengthning and confirming the Nerves, and therefore a most excellent thing against Convulsions and Palfies.

§ 6. It is good against any Deliquium of the Mind, Fainting, and Swooning Fits, Palpitation of the Heart, most cold Diseases of the Head, as Head-aches, Vertigo's, Megrims, Apoplexies, Lethargies, and the like, which may proceed from Cold, Weakness, or Obstructions of the parts affected.

§ 7. But

§ 7. But it ought not to be given to Women subject to Hysterick Fits, or Vapors, because it is apt to excite them in such Persons.

§ 8. Dose a gut. vj. ad xij. or xv. in any convenient Cordial thus.

§ 9. ℞ *Of our Aqua Bezoartica, or Aqua Mirabilis* ℥j. *Syrup of Red Poppies, Syrup of Citrons, A.* ℥iij. *Borrage-water* ℥ij. *of this Tincture gut.* x. *or* xij. *mix for a Dose*, to be given in a Fainting fit, or Sickness at Heart.

§ 10. Or thus: ℞ *Aq. Bezoartica* ℥j. *Tincture of Cochinel* ℥ss. *Syrup of Citrons* ℥vj. *simple Angelica-water* ℥ij. *of this Tincture gut.* x. *mix for a Dose.*

LII. † *Tinctura Ammoniaci*, Tincture of Gum Ammoniacum.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Gum Ammoniacum q. v. dissolve it in Water or Wine Vinegar, by a gentle boyling, and strain it through a thin cloth, and then inspissate to a fit thickness:* ℞ *Of this inspissated Gum* ℥ij. *Bone Ashes in fine Pouder* ℥viij. *mix them: add Tartarised S. V.* ℔ij. *mix, and digest till the Body of the Spirit is full of the Rosin, then decant the Tincture, and keep it for use.*

§ 2. It is dissolutive, digestive, and opening, dissolves tartarous Mucilage in the Reins and Joynts, as also in the Breast, Lungs, and Mesentery.

§ 3. It opens Obstructions both of Liver, Spleen, and Womb, and is particularly prevalent against the Stone and Gout, a Scirrhus, Scrofula, and other hard Tumors of like kind, being both inwardly used, and outwardly applied.

§ 4. You may give it a ʒj. ad ʒij. or more, thus: ℞ *Of this Tincture* ʒij. *Tincture of Juice of Liquorice* ʒiss. *Succory, or Fumitory-water* ℥iv. *mix for a Dose*, to be given in the Morning fasting, and last at Night going to Bed.

§ 5. Outwardly, bathe it upon the Joynts in a Gout, on the Region of the Spleen, in Hypochondriack Melancholy: on the Belly in a vehement Colick, &c.

§ 6. You may also make it thus: ℞ *Of the prepared or inspissated Gum* ℥ij. *Spiritus Intimus* ℔iij. *mix, digest, dissolve, and extract a Tincture, which decant and keep for use.*

§ 7. This has all the Virtues of the former, but is much more powerful to open and dissolve, clears the Breast and Lungs better, and more specifically dissolves Tartar in the Reins or Bladder.

§ 8. It may be given a ʒj. *ad* ʒij. *mixt as aforesaid with* ℥j. *of Tincture of Liquorice, and a Glass of White, or Rhenish-wine.*

LIII. † *Tinctura Seminum Angelicæ, i. Celestis*, Tincture of Angelica Seeds, or the Heavenly Tincture.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Angelica-Seeds bruised* ℥iiss. *Tincture of Salt of Tartar* ℔j. *mix, digest a week, then decant the clear and keep it for use.*

§ 2. It is Cordial, opens Obstructions, and prevails against Faintings, Swoonings, Sickness at Heart, Palpitation, and such like.

§ 3. It strengthens and fortifies the Stomach, sweetens the Blood, and is good against all tartarous Mucilage in the Lungs and Prœcordia.

§ 4. It is an excellent thing in good earnest against the Scurvy, continual Fevers, as also putrid and contagious

contagious, not excepting the Plague it self.

§ 5. You may use it thus: ℞ *of this Tincture a gut. xx. ad xxx. Tincture of Virginian Snake-root gut. xv. Aquæ Bezoaricæ nost. or in place thereof Aq. Mirabilis ℥ss. Aquæ Lactis ℥iv. Syrup of red Poppies ℥iij. mix for a Dose.*

§ 6. It is to be given the sick being in a naked Bed, gently to sweat upon: but if the Small-pox is feared, or the Plague is present, you may add to the Dose, *gr. xij. of Bezoar Minerale.*

LIV. *Tinctura Antiemetica*, vel *Menthæ*, Tincture against Vomiting, or Tincture of Mint.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Mint gathered in its prime, and carefully dried ℥ij. Salt of Tartar, calcined blew ℥j. which grind with the Mint in a hot Iron Mortar to Pouder: Tartarised S. V. or Spirit of Mint rectified: or Tincture of Salt of Tartar ℔j. mix, digest and extract a Tincture in seven days: decant the clear, and put into it as much more dried Mint, digesting and extracting as before, after forty days decant the clear Tincture, and keep it for use.*

§ 2. Here is to noted, that which is made with *Tincture of Salt of Tartar*, much transcends that made with the Spirit of Mint, or simple tartarised S. V.

§ 3. But that if you are obliged to use the said tartarised S.V. the *Menstruum* will be much more effectual to the Work, if it be a little accuated with Oyl or *Spirit of Vitriol, Sulphur or Nitre.*

§ 4. For by that means the *Spirit* will become the more penetrative, and more effectually pervading the Matter, will extract a more substantial Tincture.

§ 5. It is a great Stomachick and strengthens and fortifies all the Faculties of the Stomach, tho' never so much debilitated; it stops Vomiting upon the spot, takes away loathing of Meats, and causes a good Appetite.

§ 6. Some make it thus: ℞ *Tartarised S. V. ℥xij. depurated Juyce of Limons ℥vj. mix them, then add the dried Mint ℥iss. digest ten days, decant the clear, and add more dried Mint ℥iss. digest forty days, and decant the clear for use.*

§ 7. As to the length of the time of digestion, 'tis possible that the Tincture may be extracted in much lesser time, and may be nearly as effectual in all cases in which it is used, as if it had stood the full length of forty days.

§ 8. But this is certain, it will not be so pleasant to the Eye; for, being kept digested upon the Feces Six or Seven weeks or more, yea, ten or twelve if need be, it acquires a much greater Purity and Clarity, and withal, a kind of reddish colour, which without that long digestion upon the Fæces it will never attain.

§ 9. Whereby it appears, that somewhat more of the internal *Sulphur* of the Ingredients is attracted by such a long digestion, than if it had stood a shorter time.

§ 10. This is notoriously evident in the Tincture of *Wormwood*, which possibly is the most *florid Green* in the World, and yet by a long digestion upon the dryed Herb, it wholly loses that *green colour*, and acquires (to look thro' the Glass) an *intense* or *deep red*: And the same *Tincture* will *black Pepper* also have, if it be long digested, &c.

LV. † *Tin-*

LV. † *Tinctura Antepileptica*, i. *Lavendulæ florum*, Antepileptick, Tincture, *or* Tincture of Lavender Flowers.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *the best rectified Spirit of Lavender, or Tincture of Salt of Tartar* ℥xiiij. *dryed Flowers of Lavender* ℥ij. *Salt of Tartar calcined blew* ℥j. *which grind with the Flowers in a hot Iron Mortar; mix, digest ten days, then decant the clear from the fæces; add more dryed Lavender-flowers* ℥j. *digest again ten days; decant again, and lastly add again more Flowers* ℥j. *digest forty days, and keep the Tincture for use.*

§ 2. Or you may extract the Tincture with *Spiritus Intimus*, adding of *liquid* or *roping Pitch-like Soot* ʒiij. So will it yet be more effectual to the purposes intended, and may be given; as also the former a ʒj. ad ʒij. in any convenient Vehicle.

§ 3. Now here is one thing worthy of note, in the extraction of all these kinds of Vegetable Tinctures: That if the *Pouder of the Herb* be ground in a hot Mortar with *Salt of Tartar*, and then immediately put into the *Menstruum*, the Salt will so admirably open the Body of the Ingrendients, that they will yield their sulphurous Tincture, in a quarter of the time that it would be extracted without the Salt, yea, as it were upon the spot; so powerful are saline Bodies to open other Vegetable Substances.

§ 4. Thus: ℞ *dryed Lavender-flowers, Salt of Tartar, or for want thereof Salt of Pot-ashes, A.* ℥j. *grind all together in a hot Mortar to a Pouder, then put it into the Menstruum* ℥xiv. *mix and digest, and repeat the Operation, so you will have in a short time a deep red volatile Tincture of Lavender.*

§ 5. And if the dryed Herbs be in like manner ground with *volatile Sal Armoniack*, and then put to extract in their proper *Menstruum*, you will have a Tincture yet much more effectual against the *Falling-sickness*, and most other Distempers of the Brain.

§ 6. All these *various Tinctures of Lavender-flowers* are accounted Specificks against the *Falling-sickness*; Besides which, they are excellent Cephalicks, and cure most Diseases of the Head, Brain, and Nerves, proceding from a cold and moist Cause.

§ 7. They cure Diseases, from Obstructions, such as are Vertigoes, Megrims, Headachs, Carus, Lethargies, Convulsions, Apoplexies, Palsies, Tremblings of Limbs, Numbness, and other like Distempers of those parts.

§ 8. It is given thus: ℞ *Of any of these Tinctures a* ʒj. *ad* ℥ij. *Milk-water or Peony-water* ℥iiij. *Salt of Vipers, or Man's Skull, gr. iiij. Syrup of Citron-peels* ʒvj. *mix for a Dose to be given in the Morning fasting.*

§ 9. Or thus: ℞ *Of this Tincture a* ʒj. *ad* ℥ij. *or iij. Powers of Rosemary* ℥j. *Water of Lilly-convally or of Tile-flowers* ℥iiij. *Syrup of Peony-flowers* ʒvj. *mix for a Draught*, to be given in the Morning as aforesaid, and to be repeated for a Month together, as the Stomach, Age, Sex, and Necessity of the Distemper requires.

LVI. † *Tinctura*

LVI. † *Tinctura Anticolica*, i. *Baccarum Juniperi*; the Anticolick Tincture, *or* Tincture of Juniper-Berries.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Juniper-berries well bruised, grains and all, Bone-ashes, ana, ℥ij. best rectified Spirit of Juniper-berries, made by fermentation, or Tincture of Salt of Tartar made therewith, ℔j. ℥iiij. mix, digest 20 days, and then decant the clear for use.*

§ 2. Or you may make the Tincture thus: ℞ *Of the bruised Berries ℥iij. Powers of Juniper repleat with the volatile Salt. ℔j. mix, digest twenty days, and then decant the clear Tincture for use.*

§ 3. Or you may make it thus, ℞ *Of the bruised Berries ℥iij. Spiritus Intimus ℔j. mix, digest two days, or more, then decant the pure Liquor, which is a saline Tincture*, and more powerful in opening all manner of Obstructions in the Urinary parts.

§ 4. All these Tinctures are of excellent use against the Stone, Sand, Gravel, and all other Obstructions of tartarous matter in the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder.

§ 5. For, it powerfully provokes Urine, and gives almost immediate Ease in these Distempers, even in an exquisite Strangury from what cause soever; but, in all these cases, the last Preparation is best, as aforesaid.

§ 6. These Tinctures dispel Vapors in the Stomach, expel Wind, and are an excellent thing against the Cholick, or Griping of the Guts, more especially if it proceeds from Cold, Moisture, or eating of crude and unripe Fruits, Surfeitings, or the like.

§ 7. It preserves the Body in Health, as also from the Infection of the Plague, Spotted Fever, Measles, Small Pox, or any other infectious, and contagious Disease.

§ 8. It is good against Poyson, and the bitings of Serpents, or any other venemous Creature, and is of very great efficacy in purifying of the Blood.

§ 9. As to the Dose, *Rolfincius* says, it is given a ℈ss. ad ℈j. in some convenient Liquor; But I know from Experience, that you may give the first Preparation a ʒj. ad ʒij. the second Prepation a ʒss. ad ʒj. and the third Preparation a ʒj. ad ʒiij. in any fit Vehicle.

§ 10. And it may be taken morning fasting for Prevention, and last at night going to Bed, and at any other time, when a Fit of the Cholick or Stone is present.

LVII. † *Tinctura Antihydropica*, i. *Jalapii*; Tincture against the the Droplie, *or* Tincture of Jalap.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Aqua Vitæ, rectified Spirit of Wine, ℔j. Jallap in fine Pouder ℥ij. put them into a Matrass, which stop with another whose Neck enters into it, lute well the Junctures with a wet Bladder, digest three or four days in a gentle Sand-heat, till the Spirit has extracted a red Tincture; decant, filter, and keep it for use.*

§ 2. It opens all Obstructions in the Bodies of Man, Woman, or Child, and is generally used as a Specifick for Dropsies and Kings-Evil, and to purge away Serosities.

§ 3. For which purposes it is an extraordinary Medicine, and may be given in any convenient Vehicle a ʒj. ad ʒiij. and in very strong

ſtrong Bodies to ʒiv.

§ 4. This Tincture conſiſts of the Reſinous parts of the Jalap, or its groſs Sulphur, and therefore upon mixing it with the Vehicle you give it in (if liquid or aqueous, as Wine, Poſſet-drink, *&c.*) it commonly turns them of a milky colour.

§ 5. This Tincture is called in *Grulingius* (*Florileg. pag.*126.) *Phalaja Rhumelii*, which, ſays he, is *an Infuſion of Jalap in Spirit of Wine*; which being afterwards affuſed on Citron-peels, or Damask Roſes, (or otherwiſe, if ſome part of their Spirits be added to it) it becomes a moſt pleaſant Purge.

§ 6. The ſame Author has a Compound Tincture of *Jalap*, which he calls *Elixir Citri purgans*, thus made: ℞ *Jalap in pouder* ℥iſs. *Carthamus Seeds* ℥j. *Cambogia, Roſinous Scammony, ana* ʒſs. *Elixir Citri, q. s. (or about* ℥xvj) *mix and extract a Tincture, to which add a little ſtrong Cinnamon-water, and Syrup of the Juice of Citrons.* Doſe à ʒij. ad ʒiij.

§ 7. The ſaid Elixir of Citrons is thus made: *Cut off the yellow of the Peels or Rind very thin, and take the remaining Pulp, put it into a Matraſs, which cloſe well and digeſt it in a Sand Furnace for eight or ten days, then take forth and expreſs the juice; which diſtil by a Cucurbit; ſo will you have a Spirit, emulating Spirit of Wine; put this Spirit upon the yellow Parings afore-mentioned, ſo will you have a yellow Elixir, moſt pleaſant both to the Taſte and Sight.*

§ 8. This is the natural way, and what *Grulingius* teaches, but the ſhorter way is to do it with Spirit of Wine, accuated with Spirit of Sulphur.

§ 9. All the purgative Vertue of the *Jalap* is extracted into this Tincture; and from the feces an alcalious Salt may be made, but in a very ſmall quantity.

§ 10. What reaſon may be given for this Tincture's ſo powerfully purging watery Humors, does not plainly appear, unleſs it is, that it contains more acrimonious Particles than other Purgatives do; and ſo conſequently may be more powerful to open the Lymphatick Veſſels, and to incide and attenuate the Viſcoſities in humane Bodies, till they become like Water.

LVIII. † *Tinctura Antimelancholica* i. *Ellebori utriuſque*, Tincture againſt Melancholy, or of both Hellebores.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Bark of black Hellebor, and ſtrings, white Hellebor, ana* ℥iv. *Aniſeed-water* ℥viij. *White-wine* ℔iij. *mix, digeſt in a cloſe Veſſel, and extract a Tincture in two or three days, which decant, filter, and keep for uſe.*

§ 2. This is the beſt Tincture of the Hellebores, and in my Opinion much exceeds that made with Spirit of Wine (tho' it may be done with that too) becauſe it conſiſts of but little Reſinous, and many Aqueous parts.

§ 3. So that it was thought fit to be done with a more flegmatick Menſtruum, for that being but a little acuated with S. V. it is ſufficient enough to penetrate and extract all its vital and purging parts, and withal, to preſerve it a conſiderable time without corruption.

§ 4. Whereas that which is wholly done with S. V. has but a ſmall, or almoſt no Cathartick power with it, foraſmuch as the Cathartick Aqueous Particles of the Roots will not intimately joyn with the Sulphur of the S. V.

§ 5. And in consideration that the Aqueous Menstruum ought to be acuated with a sulphurous Spirit, that of Aniseed-water was made choice of, that it might in some measure correct the Malignity of the Hellebores, and obtund the Acrimony or Sharpness of their Particles.

§ 6. But *Maets* is of opinion, that all such things as abound with an Acrid and Caustick Salt, ought to be prepared with Spirit of *Nitre*, *Collect. Chymic. pag.* 189.

§ 7. Now because Vegetable Substances dissolve not in it, like Animal Substances, it may be good in this case to acuate the Spirit of Wine, with the Spirit of Nitre, and with that Mixture to extract a Tincture after this manner:

§ 8. ℞ *Spirit of Wine* ℔ij. *Spirit of Nitre* ℔j. *mix, digest, and if you please, distil them together, cohobating twice: To this Spirit put of both the Hellebores, ana* ℥iv. *mix well, digest eight or ten days, and then decant the clear Tincture.*

§ 9. The Title shews you its Virtues, or what it is chiefly good against, which is Melancholy, and that whether Hypochondriack or Cerebrose, the which I have had particular experience of.

§ 10. And have not only given it successfully to such as have been Splenetick, and vehemently troubled with Vapours from the Hypochonders, but also to such as have been troubled with a mad Melancholy, and even to such as have been afflicted with an exquisite *Mania*, or Madness it self.

§ 11. The first Tincture may be given à ʒj. ad ʒij. iij. or iv. as the Sick is in Age and Strength, but you ought to begin with the smaller Dose first, and encrease it gradually, as you see the strength of the Patient is able to bear it.

§ 12. Of the other Tincture, prepared with S. V. acuated with Spirit of Nitre, you may give *à* ʒ*ss. ad* ʒj. or more, encreasing the Dose gradually, as before directed.

§ 13. But for the meaner sort of People, the Physician may prepare it with *Spiritus Intimus*, which though it will be much cheaper, yet I do not think it any whit inferior to either of the former Preparations.

§ 14. ℞ *Black and white Hellebor in fine Pouder, ana* ℥iv. *Spiritus Intimus* ℔iij. *mix, digest twenty four or forty eight Hours, let it settle, and decant the clear for use. Dose* à ʒj. ad ʒiij. as the Patient is in Age and Strength.

§ 15. But here is to be noted, that if the Patient is directly and downright mad, you may venture to give a much larger Dose, than if otherwise.

§ 16. For it is found by Experience, that upon such, Medicines operate not so naturally as upon others, and upon some of them, the very strongest will hardly operate at all.

LIX. † *Tinctura Antiscorbutica*, i. *Winterani*, Tincture against the Scurvy: *or* Tincture of Capt. *Winter's* Cinnamon.

Salmon] § 1. ℞ *Spirit of* Winter's *Cinnamon, or Tartariz'd S. V. or Tincture of Salt of Tartar* ℔iv. Winter's *Cinnamon in Pouder* ℥viij. *Salt of Tartar, calcin'd blew* ℥ij. *mix, digest ten or twenty days, shaking the Glass once a day, then letting it stand till it is clear, decant it off, and keep it for use.*

§ 2. Or

§ 2. Or thus for the meaner sort of People, who cannot so well go to the price of the former: ℞ *Spiritus Intimus* ℔iv. *of the Bark* ℥viij. *or x in Pouder; mix, digest two days, then decant the clear Tincture for use.*

§ 3. It is a good Medicine for the Stomach, and a Cure for all Stomach Diseases, such as the Scurvy, Cachexia, *&c.* are; the Scurvy being of old called *Stomachacia*, or the Stomach Disease, by way of Eminency from its prime or chief Cause.

§ 4. It strengthens a weak Stomach, expels Wind, and is of singular use for all such as have taken any Surfeit, either by over-eating or drinking themselves, or by over-heating themselves, through any violent Exercise.

§ 5. It prevails against the Plague, and all sorts of Pestilential Fevers, Poyson, and the Bitings of Serpents, mad Dogs, or any other venomous Beast; and it's of known excellency against all Diseases of the Head and Womb, proceeding from cold and moisture.

§ 6. For it strengthens the Nerves, stops Defluctions, and other like Diseases, proceeding from Lethargies, Vertigo's, Apoplexies, Palsies, Convulsions, Rheumatisms, and other Distempers afflicting those Parts.

§ 7. It helps Concoction, takes away a stinking Breath, cures fainting and swooning Fits, and Palpitation of the Heart, and is as good an Alexipharmick as most is.

§ 8. Dose of those made with the Spirit of the Bark, or Tartarised S. V. *à* ʒj. *ad* ℥ij. of that made with Tincture of Salt of Tartar, ℥ss. *ad* ʒj. of that made with *Spiritus Intimus à* ʒj. *ad* ℥iij. in any proper Vehicle.

LX. † *Tinctura Asæ fœtidæ*, Tincture of stinking Assa.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Fine Assa fœtida, make it into small bits,* ℥ij. *Bone-ashes* ℥viij. *or more, mix them, and put them into a Glass Bottle, to which affuse Aqua vitæ, or common Spirit of Wine* ℔ij. *mix, digest warm, shaking the Bottle well twice a day, for Ten or Twelve days, then let it settle, and decant the clear for Use.*

§ 2. In this Preparation two things are to be noted; *first*, that the Bone-ashes are added not for any particular vertue which is in them, but only to make a separation of the Particles of the Gum, so that the Spirit of Wine might the better penetrate it, to extract its Tincture.

§ 3. *Secondly*, That *Aqua vitæ*, or *Common Spirit of Wine* is used, not rectified Spirits, because the Gum consists of more Aqueous than Resinous parts, and so being apt to be dissolved in a watry Body, it was thought that common Spirit would have power and strength enough, so to open its Body, as to make it yield all its Tincture.

§ 4. You may also make it without Spirit of Wine, with *Spiritus Intimus*, after this manner: ℞ *fine Assa fœtida in small bits* ℥ij. *Bone-ashes* ℥iv. *Spiritus Intimus* ℔ij. *mix, digest warm for two days, then being settled, decant the clear, and keep it for use.*

§ 5. This latter Preparation seems to be more than a Tincture, for that some of the finest and most subtil Substance of the Gum is dissolved in the Menstruum.

§ 6. However, it is not only cheaper than the former for the Poor, but also in many Cases much

more effectual than that made with Spirit of Wine.

§ 7. It is intended against Vapours, rising of the Lights, Fits of the Mother, Obstructions of the Spleen, Peripneumony, and other Distempers of the *Viscera.*

§ 8. And it is found by certain experience, to be an excellent Traumatick and Vulnerary, as also to be a Specifick against the Epilepsy and other Diseases of the Head, Brain, and Nerves.

§ 9. But there is a compound Tincture much more valuable than the former, and so a specifick for the curing of the Epilepsie, that I have known several cured by taking of it some few times. It is thus made.

§ 10. ℞ *Fine Assa fœtida in small bits, ropey, or Pitch-like Wood-soot, ana ℥ij. filings of Mans Skull, Castoreum, ana ℥j. volatile Salt of Mans Skull, ʒij. Bone-ashes ℥viij. Spirit of Wine ℔iv. mix, digest twenty days, shaking the Glass once every day, then being settled, decant the clear for use.*

§ 11. Than this, perhaps, there is not a better Medicine, nor more specifick against the Falling-sickness, it is given both in and out of the Paroxysm, as also in the approaching thereof.

§ 12. Dose one or two spoonfuls at a time in Wine, or any convenient Vehicle; it ought to be given ten or fifteen days together, first in the Morning fasting, and last at Night going to bed, as also constantly upon the approach of the Fit. It has done Cures beyond credit.

§ 13. Now here is to be noted, that in making this compound Tincture, you may use instead of *Spirit of Wine, Spiritus Intimus,* in the same quantity and proportion, for that in my opinion it can better open and penetrate the Bodies of some of the Ingredients, than Spirit of Wine can, and for that reason draw a more excellent and powerful Tincture; which I have often used against Vapors and Suffocation of the Womb to admiration. Dose *ad ʒiij.*

LXI. † *Tinctura Balsami Capivii,* Tincture of the Natural Balsam of *Copayba.*

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Tincture of Salt of Tartar, or for want of it, the best tartarised S. V. ℥viij. Balsam, Capivii ℥ij. mix, digest, dissolve, and extract a red Tincture for use.*

§ 2. This is the simple Tincture, but there is a compound made according to *Le Mort,* after this manner: ℞ *Balsam Capaybæ ℥ij. Gum Guajaci ℥ss. Oil of Sassafras ʒj. Alcohol of S. V. ℥x. mix and digest together, with the addition of a little Salt of Tartar, for twenty four hours, so will you have an excellent Tincture.*

§ 3. In this latter Preparation the *Oil of Sassafras* is added, not so much for its Vertues sake, as to strengthen and fortify the Menstruum, that thereby it may the more powerfully open the body of the Gums, and readily extract their Tincture, which without this addition, would not so easily be done.

§ 4. This Tincture, whether simple or compound, is a notable Antivenereal, and a Specifick in the curing of the Gonorrhea, for which it is highly profitable, as also in the cure of the French Pox it self.

§ 5. It provokes Sweat powerfully, and prevails against all Diseases which are to be cured by sweating: You may give either of them *à gut. xij. ad ʒj. or ʒiss.* in any convenient

venient Liquor antivenereal; as for example in a Decoction of Guajacum against the French-Pox.

LXII. † *Tinctura Balsami Tolutani*, Tincture of the Balsam *de Tolu*.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Choice Balsam de Tolu* ℥iv. *Tincture of Salt of Tartar, or tartarised* S. V. ℔ij. *mix, digest, dissolve and extract a Tincture in a cool place.*

§ 2. Or thus: ℞ *Balsam of Tolu* ℥iv. *Oil of Sassafras* ℥ss. *tartarised* S. V. ℔ij. *mix, and with the addition of Salt of Tartar in fine Pouder* ℥ss. *extract a fine red Tincture in two days, which decant and keep for use.*

§ 3. It provokes Sweat powerfully, purifies the Blood, and is an excellent thing against the Gonorrhæa, or any Reliques of the French-Pox.

§ 4. It is good also against the Scurvy, Dropsie, Gout, and Rheumatism, or running and wandring Pains which afflict the Head, Nerves, Limbs, and Joynts.

§ 5. Held in the Mouth, it also cures the Tooth-ach, and heals any Canker or Ulcer in the Mouth, tho never so rebellious. Dose *à gut.* xx. *ad* 40. *or* 60. in any proper Vehicle.

§ 6. This Tincture is only the Resinous parts of the Balsam dissolved in the *Spirit of Wine*, which being mixt with any other Aqueous body, makes the mixture to become troubled or thick, and of a milky or yellowish colour. It is a delicate fragrant Tincture, and of manifold Vertues.

§ 7. *Modus Utendi* ℞ *Aq. Lactis alexiteriæ* ℥iv. *Syrup of red Poppies* ℥ss. *of this Tincture* ʒj. *or more, mix for a draught*, to sweat, or against a Gonorrhæa.

§ 8. ℞ *Decoction of Guajacum* ℥vj. *Syrup of red Poppies* ℥j. *of this Tincture* ʒiss. *mix for a draught*, against the *Lues*.

LXIII. † *Tincture Benzoini*, Tincture of Benjamin.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *The Benjamin Amygdaloides* ℥iiiss. *pouder it grosly, and put it into a Matrass half empty, and affuse thereon tartarised S. V.* ℔j. *stop the Vessel close, and set it in warm Horse-dung, or other proper heat, and leave it in digestion for fourteen days, after which decant the clear Tincture and filtrate it, which keep in a Viol close stopt for use.*

§ 2. Or thus, according to *Lemery*: ℞ *Benjamin* ℥iij. *Storax* ℥ss. *both in gross Pouder: Balsam of Peru* ʒss. *Spirit of Wine* ℔j. *mix, digest a fortnight, and extract a Tincture.*

§ 3. This *Tincture* is only a Dissolution of the *Resin* of the *Benjamin, &c.* in Spirit of Wine, which when it is mixt with a great deal of Water, makes the mixture *white like Milk*, because the *Water* weakens the S. V. and makes it quit what it held up dissolved.

§ 4. If you let this *Milk* settle, the *Rosin* will precipitate to the bottom of the Vessel, and the Water become clear.

§ 5. The *Storax*, and the *Balsam of Peru* in the latter Prescript, are both added chiefly to encrease the fragrancy of the smell, and to add to the Luxury of the Odour.

§ 6. Authors prescribe this *Tincture*, to take away Spots in the Face, thus: ℞ *Damask-Rose-water* ℥iv. *of this Tincture* ʒj. *mix them, and make Virgins milk*; it serves to wash with for the purpose aforesaid.

§ 7. Or thus: ℞ *Orange-flower-*

water ℥iv. of this Tincture ʒj. Essence of Musk and Ambergrise, gut. iv. mix for a Wash for the Face.

§ 8. If this Tincture be made with a *S. V. drawn off from Benjamin* (before the making of the Flowers) as it contains many of the sulphurous and volatile Particles of the *Benjamin*; so will it also be more powerful and effectual to all the purposes it is intended for.

§ 9. And this Tincture will contain all the good parts of the *Benjamin* dissolved in it self, the Heterogene Feces remaining at bottom, and which the *S. V.* could not dissolve, being of little worth.

§ 10. You may also be sure that the S. V. which rises first in the distillation of the *Benjamin* (in making the Flowers) certainly carries off some Particles of the Volatile Salt of the Resin, with which the sulphurous part has a singular Congruity, as you may perceive by its fragrant Odour, and the good effects it produces being taken inwardly.

§ 11. This latter Tincture made with its proper Spirit, is a more excellent Cosmetick than the former, for it cleanses, scowers, and penetrates better than they.

§ 12. Spirit of the Flowers of Benjamin, most excellent: ℞ *Flowers of Benjamin, or the Buttery substance thereof, ℥j. Spirit of Benjamin (made in distilling before the Flowers arise) ℔ij. mix, digest, and make a famous Spirit*, more pure and subtil, and which will operate in a less quantity than the simple Tincture of *Benjamin* made with Spirit of Wine.

§ 13. And as there is no doubt to be made, but that the *Flowers of Benjamin* are the most essential part of it; so the Spirit made thereof must be more pure and subtil.

§ 14. And so more powerful to subtilize bad Humours, and to expel them through the Pores of the Skin, being taken inwardly *à ʒj. ad ʒij.* in some proper Water or Decoction, especially when you would provoke Sweating.

§ 15. These Spirits also cut, loosen, and expel by the ordinary ways tartarous, viscous and thick Humors lodging in the Breast and Lungs, given in the proportional Dose aforesaid, in some proper pectoral Tincture, Infusion, or Decoction, *&c.*

§ 16. *Le Mort* says, That the *Tincture of Benjamin* has many great Vertues, and is to be preferred before the simple Flowers thereof.

§ 17. It discusses Wind, helps Difficulty of Breathing, cures an inveterate Cough, and the Pains of the Cholick, Asthma, *&c.* being given in Syrup of Coltsfoot, of Hyssop, or some pectoral Water.

§ 18. *Outwardly*, it helps Defedations of the Skin, redness of the Eyes, and all external Inflamations of what kind soever.

LXIV. † *Tinctura Calefaciens, i. Caryophyllorum*, Tincture heating, or Tincture of Cloves.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Choice Cloves ℥j. in gross Pouder, Alcohol of Spirit of Cloves ℥xij. mix, digest in a Matrass, close stopt for ten or twenty days (the longer the better) so will you have a pure red Tincture, which decant and keep for use.*

§ 2. Or thus: ℞ *Cloves in Pouder ℥j. Tincture of Salt of Tartar*

tar ℔j. *mix, digest, and make a Tincture as aforesaid.*

§ 3. The Alcoliz'd Spirit of Cloves is thus made: ℞ *Cloves bruised* ℥viij. *Spirit of Wine* ℔iv. *mix, digest twenty days, add Damask-rose-water* ℔vj. *digest three or four days more, then put all into a Copper Vesica tinned within, fitting to it its Head, Worm, and Receiver, and with a very gentle fire draw off the first pint and half of Spirit, which is the highest; and fit for making our Tincture of Cloves.*

§ 4. *Continue the* Fire, *and draw off* ℔ij. *more of the Spirit, which keep as common Spirit of Cloves, and after that draw off the Clove-water, which keep for use,* as a Vehicle for any Cordial, or to take this present Tincture of Cloves in.

§ 5. Or you may make the said Alcoliz'd Spirit thus: ℞ *Cloves bruised* ℥viij. *Spirit of Wine tartarised* ℔ij. *mix, digest two or thee days, and with a Glass Vesica, in B. M. having its Head, Warm, and Receiver, draw off the Spirit to dryness, and cohobate,* for the purpose aforesaid of making the Tincture.

§ 6. It is a noble Cordial Tincture, Cephalick, Neurotick, Hysterick, and Arthritick, and is given with good success in all cold and moist Diseases of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Stomach, Heart, Womb, and Joints.

§ 7. It cures Headachs, Cramps, Aches, Pains, Numbness, and Palsies in what part soever: it discusses Wind, eases the Cholick, comforts a cold Stomach, and warms the Bowels, being chilled by a long and excoriating Flux.

§ 8. It promotes the circulation of the Blood, and helps such as are troubled with the Scurvy.

§ 9. It is given *à gut.* xij. *ad* 20, 30, *or* 40, as the occasion may be, in any proper Infusion, Decoction or Water, or in a Glass of Ale, Beer, or Wine, *&c.*

§ 10. Mixt with an equal quantity of Wine, and held in the Mouth, it eases the Pain proceeding from rotten Teeth.

LXV. † *Tinctura Calada Major,* i. *Cardamomi*, The greater hot Tincture, *or* Tincture of Cardamoms.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Cardamoms greater and lesser beaten into Pouder, A.* ℥j. *Salt of Tartar* ʒvj. *grind them together into a small Pouder, in a hot Iron Mortar, put all into a Glass Matrass, and affuse thereon rectified Spirit of Cardamoms, or Tincture of Salt of Tartar* ℔ij. *mix, digest close stopt for twenty days, then decant the clear Tincture for use.*

§ 2. Or thus: ℞ *Cardamoms greater and lesser in Pouder, A.* ℥j. *Tartarised S. V. acuated with Spirit of Nitre or Sulphur* ℔ij. *mix, digest ten days, and then decant the clear Tincture for use.*

§ 3. Or thus: ℞ *Cardamoms great and less in Pouder A.* ℥j. *spiritus Intimus* ℥xvj. *mix, digest two days in a gentle Heat, shaking the Glass twice a day, then being settled, decant the clear Tincture for use.*

§ 4. *This Tincture* is Cephalick, Neurotick, Cardiack, Uterine, and Arthritick: It discusses Wind, gives ease in the Cholick, and all sorts of Gripings and Tortions of the Guts.

§ 5. It is an excellent Stomatick, comforting and warming a cold and moist Stomach.

§ 6. It eases Pains of the Womb, provokes the Terms, facilitates the Birth, and brings away both

dead Child and After-birth.

§ 7. *Outwardly used*, by bathing, it gives Ease in Pains of the Head, Nerves, and Joints, proceeding from a cold Cause, and is found to be of singular use against the Gout, and other Rheumatick Pains, Palsies, Numbness, and Weakness of any Part or Parts.

§ 8. If it be given to suppress Wind or Vapors, or against the Cholick, that made with S. V. acuated with Spirit of Nitre, is most specifick, if you will believe the Judgment of the famous *Sylvius de le Boe.*

§ 9. And truly, daily Experience it self says the same thing. It strengthens the Stomach also, and causes a good Digestion.

§ 10. Dose of the first is *à* ʒj. *ad* ʒij. of the second *à* ʒss. *ad* ʒj several times a day; of the last ʒj. *ad* ʒiij. but they ought to be given in some proper or appropriate Vehicle respecting the Disease and Party afflicted.

LXVI. † *Tinctura Calida minor*, i. *Cubebarum*; The lesser hot Tincture, *or* Tincture of Cubebs.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Cubebs in fine Pouder* ℥ij. *Salt of Tartar calcined blue* ℥j. *rectified Spirit of Cubebs, or Tincture of Salt of Tartar* ℔iss. *put all into a Bolt-head, which stop close, and digest only in a Blood-warm heat for twelve or fourteen days, shaking the Bottle once a day; then being settled, decant the clear, filter, and keep it for use.*

§ 2. Where note, that if the *Tincture* is made with Spirit of *Cubebs*, you ought to grind the Pouder of the *Cubebs* in a very hot Iron Mortar with *Salt of Tartar* calcined to blueness ʒj. till they are well mixed, and then to put the mixture into the Glass Matrass, and so to affuse thereon the rectified Spirit of Cubebs, freed from all its Phlegm.

§ 3. By this means you will have a very deep Tincture from the Ingredients, and that in half the time you would otherwise get it.

§ 4. It is a most excellent Tincture to strengthen the Head, Stomach, and Bowels; it attenuates Diseases, and expels Wind admirably, comforting and warming a cold and moist Constitution.

§ 5. This Tincture corroborates the Womb, and takes away the accidental Causes of Barrenness, warming, comforting, and strengthning the Instruments of Generation.

§ 6. You may give it thus: ℞ *Black cherry water* ℥iv. *Essence of Mother-wort* ℥ss. *Tincture of Cubebs* ʒj. *ad* ʒij. *Syrup of Peony-flowers* ʒvj. *mix for a Draught*, to be given Morning and Evening for a Month together.

§ 7. Or thus: ℞ *Choice Tent or Alicant* ℥iv. *or* vj. *of this Tincture à* ʒj. *ad* ʒij. *mix for a Draught*, to be given as aforesaid.

LXVII. † *Tinctura Caranæ*, Tincture of Gum Caranna.

Salmon.] § 1. *Gum Carana* ℥j. *in Pouder, tartarised S. V.* ℥xx. *put all into a Bolt-head, which close well up, and digest for ten days in a warm place, then decant the clear Tincture, and keep it for use in a Glass close stopt.*

§ 2. Or thus: ℞ *Gum Caranna in fine Pouder* ℥ij. *Bone-ashes in Pouder* ℥vj. *mix them, and put them into a Bottle-head, on which affuse Spiritus Intimus* ℔ij. *stop up the Vessel well, and digest in a gentle heat eight or ten days, so will you have a high-coloured saline Tincture of the Gum of great Virtue.*

§ 3. It is Cephalick, Neurotick, Uterine, Arthritick; is good against Rheumatisms,

Rheumatisms, or running and wandering Pains, stops Defluxions of Humors to any part, and allays Pains in the Brain, Nerves, Womb and Joints.

§ 4. It strengthens the Stomach, and stops fluxes of Humors upon the Eyes, fluxes of the Bowels, and other Weaknesses of the Viscera.

§ 5. Outwardly, by bathing therewith, it strengthens the Nerves and Joints, eases Pains and Aches from a cold cause, prevails against the Gout, digests, dissolves, softens and discusses Tumors, cures Convulsions, and prevents Gangreens.

§ 6. But if you intend it against any Distemper of the Womb, and parts adjacent, my Advice is, that you use the latter Preparation, made with *Spiritus Intimus*, for that more powerfully opens Obstructions, and better corrects the acidity and other Vices of the Blood and Humors.

§ 7. The Dose of the first is *à* ʒſs. *ad* ʒj. of the second *à* ʒj. *ad* ʒij. or more: Your best way of taking it, will be to mix it with an ounce of some proper Syrup, and then with three or four Ounces of some fit Water, and so to drink it up at night going to Bed, and early in the morning fasting, and to continue the use of it for some days.

§ 8. *Take for example sake of this Tincture, prepared with S. V.* ʒj. *Syrup of Peony* ℥j. *mix them well together, then add four ounces of Black-cherry-water, mix for a Dose for the Brain and Nerves.*

§ 9. ℞ *Milk-water,* ℥iv. *Syrup of Citron-peels* ℥j. *of the latter Tincture* ʒij. *mix for a Dose* against the Distempers of the Womb.

LXVIII. † *Tinctura Cardiaca, i. Croci,* The Cordial Tincture, *or* Tincture of Saffron.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Choice English Saffron* ℥j. *Spirit of Saffron, or Tincture of Salt of Tartar* ℔j. *mix, put them into a Bolt-head, and digest in a very gentle heat, close stopt for seven or eight days, then decant the clear Tincture, and keep it for use.*

§ 2. It is a great Cordial and of singular use against Fainting, and swooning Fits, Palpitation of the Heart, Sickness at Stomach, and other like Distempers.

§ 3. It also is good against the Measles, Small-Pox, and all sorts of malign Fevers, opens Obstructions of the Womb, provokes the Terms, and is prevalent to facilitate the Birth, and expel the After-birth.

§ 4. Modus Utendi. ℞ *Borrage or Angelica-water* ℥ij. *Syrup of Citron-peels* ℥ſs. *Tincture of Saffron* ʒj. *mix for a Cordial,* to give in fainting and swooning Fits.

§ 5. ℞ *Persicary-water,* ℥iv. *Syrup of Motherwort or Pennyroyal* ℥j. *of this Tincture* ℥ij. *mix for a Dose,* to facilitate the Birth, or bring away the After-birth.

§ 6. ℞ *Treacle-water* ℥ij. *Syrup of Clovegilliflowers* ʒvj. *of this Tincture* ʒiſs. *mix for a Dose,* to give in a malignant Fever, or expel the Measles or Small-Pox.

§ 7. But in this latter Case, *viz.* against all sorts of malign or pestilential Fevers, the compound Tincture is much better; which is thus made.

§ 8. ℞ *Choice English Saffron, choice Cochenele in fine Pouder, A.* ℥j. *Cloves, Nutmegs, A.* ℥ij. *Spirit of Saffron, or Tincture of Salt of Tartar* ℥40. *mix, digest in a Bolt-head close stopt, for seven or eight days, then decant*

cant the clear Tincture, and keep it for use.

§ 9. Besides its use against malign and pestilential Diseases, it is much a greater Cordial than the former, strengthens the Head, Brain, Nerves, Stomach, Heart, and all the Spirits, natural, vital, and animal.

§ 10. Dose is the same with that, *viz. à ʒſs. ad ʒj. or ʒij.* according as the Exigency of the Patient requires.

LXIX. † *Tinctura Cardiaca restringens*, i. *Cinnamomi*; The strengthning Cordial Tincture; *or* Tincture of Cinnamon.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Spirit of Cinnamon rectified, or Tincture of Salt of Tartar* ℔ij. *Cinnamon bruised* ℥iv. *put all into a large Bolt-head, which close well, digest only in a warm place for seven days, shaking the Glass once a day, then decant the clear, and keep it for use.*

§ 2. Now here is to be noted, that you must be careful to chuse good Cinnamon, which is such as has a sharp and biting Taste, and therefore in the choice of it you are obliged to bite and taste every Stick of it, if you will not be cheated.

§ 3. For ℔j. of that which is sharp and biting upon the Tongue, is worth an hundred weight of that which is tasteless, for that without all doubt has already past the Hands of the Artist, and the pure Oyl and volatile Spirit have already been extracted from it by Distillation in much Water: This being dried, is afterwards mixt with some more that is really good, that so they may both be put off together.

§ 4. Although it is my Opinion, that this Tincture is better to be kept, as it is here now made, yet some make this following addition.

§ 5. They *take Damask-Rose-water* ℔ij. *dissolve therein white Sugarcandy, or double refined Sugar* ℥viij. *of which they make a Syrup, the which they add to the aforemade Tincture, hanging therein a Nodule of Musk and Ambergrise, ana. gr. iij. and so keep it in a cool and quiet place till it is fine.*

§ 6. It is a great strengthning Cordial, of extraordinary use in Consumptions, weakness of the Stomach, want of Digestion, and other Distempers of the Viscera, proceeding from Weakness.

§ 7. It is prevalent against Fainting-fits, Swooning, Sickness at Heart, and other Diseases of the Præcordia, as Straitness of the Breast, Swelling of the Stomach, Palpitation, *&c.*

§ 8. Dose *à ʒj. ad ʒij.* of the pure simple Tincture, in any proper Vehicle.

§ 9. Utendi Modus: ℞ *Black-cherry-water* ℥iv. *Syrup of Clovegilliflowers, or of Citron peels, or of the juice of Citrons* ʒvj. *of this simple and pure Tincture* ʒiſs. *Tincture of Cochenele* ʒiſs. *mix for a Cordial-draught,* against fainting Fits, Swoonings, Palpitation, Sickness at Heart, *&c.*

§ 10. That if you shall be pleased to dulcify it, it will be good to do it in two several Vessels, one half in one Glass, and the other half in another, that the one part of it may be without the Musk and Ambergrise, as the more fit Medicine to be given to such Women as are troubled with Vapours or are subject to Hysterick Fits.

§ 11. This Tincture will be yet much more powerful, if to the whole quantity you add one Dram of the pure

pure Oyl, made by distillation in much Water; and then it will be an admirable thing to stop Vomiting, being given in Mint-water with Syrup of Quinces.

LXX. † *Tinctura Castorei*, Tincture of Castor.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Fresh Castor* ℥j. *Salt of Tartar* ʒij. *rectified S. V.* ℥iij. *cut the Castoreum into thin slices, and bruise it, to which put the Salt of Tartar and S. V. digest all together for three days, till the Spirit is become of a Rubicund colour; decant the tinged Spirit from the Feces, and letting it settle for three or four Hours, decant it again from the subsiding Feces, being most pure, and keep it for use.* Thus *Le Mort.*

§ 2. Where note, that in making those kinds of Tincture, which are in some measure ingrateful to the Smell, as is the *Tincture of Castor*, or those which are ingrateful to the Taste; as is the *Elixir Proprietatis*, *&c.* The longer you keep them in a gentle digestion, the more grateful they become, because a gentle heat better unites the Particles, and brings them to a state of Maturity.

§ 3. So the *Elixir Proprietatis* now mentioned, will have not only a much greater Energy, but also a much more grateful Odour and Taste, being digested for a month or two, than if it had stood only a day or two.

§ 4. It is Uterine and Antihysterick, of notable use against Vapours, and all sorts of Fits whatsoever.

§ 5. It cures the Palsie and Apoplexy, Epilepsy, Vertigo, Lethargy, and most other Diseases of the Head and Brain.

§ 6. But it will be much more efficacious, if to every ounce you add *one dram of Spirit of Sal Armoniack.*

§ 7. It is of singular use for such as are troubled with the Gout, if to every ounce thereof *one scruple of Camphir, and three drams of Spirit of Sal Armoniack be added*, and a Cloath dipt therein be applied to the place affected. Dose *à gut. x. ad xxx.* in a fit Vehicle.

§ 8. Now, in my opinion, the quantity of *Spirit of Wine* in the aforegoing Recipe, is too little for the quantity of *Castor*, and so I suppose the Author himself thought, when he advised the following Proportions which are more fit.

§ 9. ℞ *Castor in Pouder* ℥j. *Salt of Tartar in Pouder* ʒvj. *rectified S. V.* ℥v. *mix and digest three or four days in B. M.* so will you have the greatest Hysterick, Antepileptick, Neurotick, and Cephalick that is.

§ 10. There is another Preparation hereof in our *Pharm. Lond. lib. 4. cap. 7. sect. 2.* where the *Tincture* is made with *Spirit of Castor*, which is indeed much better than simple Spirit of Wine.

§ 11. And this may be done either with the Compound Spirit in our *Pharm. Lond. lib. 4. cap. 1. sect. 5.* or with the *simple Spirit of Castor*, which you may make thus:

§ 12. Spiritus Castorei simplex: ℞ *Castor thin sliced and bruised* ℥iv. *rectified S. V.* ℔iv. *mix, digest twenty or twenty eight days, then distil in a Glass Body in B. M. and cohobate three or four times, distilling to dryness, and keep the Spirit for use.*

§ 13. But

§ 13. But there is another *Spirit of Castor*, which is the acid Spirit made with the *Oyl* by retort, which is not at all inteaded here.

§ 14. An ordinary cheap Tinsture of Castor for poor People, yet of great virtue and use: ℞ *Choice Castoreum in fine Pouder ℥ij. Spiritus Intimus ℥viij. mix, digest six or seven days, shaking the Vessel once or twice a day, then letting it stand till it grows fine, decant the clear Tincture for use.*

§ 15. It has all the Vertues of the former, and in my opinion more powerful against Histerick Passions. Dose *à ʒj ad ℥iij.* in any proper Hysterick Water.

§ 16. It is also good against Poyson, the bitings of Serpents, mad Dogs, or any other venomous Creature, Defluxions upon the Joynts, Cholick, Deafness, *&c.*

§ 17. Tincture of Castor from *Charras. Having taken off the unctious part, which lies in the Bladder by it self, at the top of the Bags, you must take the fleshy Substance, which cut or bruise, putting it in a proportional Matrass, affuse thereon well rectified S. V. so much as to over-top it four Inches; stop well the Matrass, and place it on a Bakers Oven, or in a Sand Furnace of equal heat, digesting for fifteen days, three weeks or longer, shaking the Ingredients from time to time, so will the Spirit be impregnated of a high colour, containing the most essential parts of the Castor, which strain and squeeze out, keeping the Tincture in a Glass close stopt for use.*

§ 18. This Tincture by the addition of *Salt of Tartar*, would have been much deeper; for tho' the Salt adds not much to the *Spirit*, yet it does two things at once, *viz.* it helps to open the Body of the *Castor*, whereby it the more easily yields its *Tincture*: And it dephlegmates more perfectly the S. V. whereby it is the more able to extract the essential parts of the mixt.

§ 19. Thus have you a *Tincture* truly noble, and of great prevalency against all cold Diseases of the Head, Brain, Nerves and Stomach, but more particularly for those of the Womb.

§ 20. Dose *à ʒss. ad ʒij.* and sometimes, says *Charras*, to half an ounce, mixing it with some proper Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, or Hysterick Water.

LXXI. † *Tinctura Cephalica*, i. *Salviæ*, Tincture for the Head, or Tincture of Sage.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Choice red Sage purely dryed ℥iv. Salt of Tartar ℥ij. grind them to pouder in a very hot Iron Mortar, put them into a Matrass, and add Tartarised S. V. or Spirit of Sage, or Tincture of Salt of Tartar ℔ij. mix, digest, close stopt fifteen, twenty, or thirty days, then decant the clear Tincture, and keep it for use.*

§ 2. For poor People you may make it thus: ℞ *Dry'd Sage ℥iv. Spiritus Intimus ℔iss. mix, digest, close stopt in a gentle heat for two or three days, then decant the clear, and keep it for use.*

§ 3. The Vertues of both are much alike, but the latter more powerfully opens Obstructions, and provokes the Terms in Women.

§ 4. They are appropriated to the Head, and therefore called the Cephalick or Head-Tincture, being indeed of excellent use for most cold and moist Diseases of the Head, Brain, and Nerves.

§ 5. They

Universitäts- und Landesbibliothek Düsseldorf urn:nbn:de:hbz:061:2-30811-p0258-0 DFG

§ 5. They are good against Lethargies, Sleepiness, Dulness, Heaviness, Vertigo, Apoplexy, Epilepsie, Palsies, Convulsions, Cramps, Melancholy, and the Gout: It comforts a cold and moist Womb, and is said to remove the cause of Barrenness in Women.

§ 6. It is prevalent against Diseases of the Stomach, Breast and Lungs, dries up Catarrhs, and hinders Defluxions of Rheum upon any part, and is good against Coughs, Colds, and Stoppages in the Head.

§ 7. And, in a word, after an admirable manner strengthens all the inward parts, and the whole frame of the Body.

§ 8 It resists Poyson, and is of good use against all putrid, malign, and pestilential Fevers.

§ 9. Dose of the first, *à* ʒ*ss. ad* ʒj. of the second *à* ʒj. *ad* ʒij. in some proper Vehicle.

§ 10. *Outwardly* bathed upon any part, it eases Pains from a cold and moist Cause, as also Gouts and Sciatica's, discusses Tumors, takes away Inflamations, prevents Gangreens, and restores Contusions.

§ 11. It strengthens the Head Stomach, Nerves and Joynts. Bathed upon the lower parts of the Belly after Travel, it prevents or gives ease in After-pains.

LXXII. † *Tinctura Cephalica Cordialis*, i. *Nucis Moschatæ*; The Cephalick Cordial Tincture, *or* Tincture of Nutmegs.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Nutmegs grated into Pouder* ʒiv. *Salt of Tartar* ℥ij. *in a hot Iron Mortar, grind them well, then add rectified Spirit of Nutmegs* ℔j. *or so much as in a large Glass Matrass, or long Bolt-head, may overtop the Ingredients about two or three Inches.*

§ 2. *Mix, stop close up, and digest in a very good heat fourteen or fifteen days, the longer the better, shaking the Glass at least once or twice a day, then letting it grow fine, decant the clear Tincture for use.*

§ 3. The Title shews you its general Vertues, for which it is a most excellent thing: It is indeed a Remedy against all cold and moist Diseases of the Head, Brain, Nerves and Womb, such a one, as has scarcely any Vegetable Preparation of this kind which does exceed it; I think scarcely equal it.

§ 4. It fortifies the Heart and Brain, and is a singular good thing against Head-achs, Megrims, Vertigo's, Epilepsies, Palsies, Apoplexies, Lethargies, Convulsions, Cramps, Numbness, loss of Memory, Smelling, Tasting, and weakness or dulness of the Sight.

§ 5. And as it is truly a Cordial, so after an admirable manner it gives relief in fainting and swooning Fits, Pain at the Stomach, sickness at Heart, Palpitation, and other like Diseases of those parts.

§ 6. It strengthens and comforts the Womb, and makes it Fruitful, or fit for Generation, and is a singular thing against the Scurvy in a cold habit of Body.

§ 7. *Outwardly* bathed upon any part, it comforts and strengthens it, eases Pains and Aches from a cold cause, as also Scorbutick and arthritick pains, helps Contusions, discusses Swellings, and prevents Gangreens. Dose *à* ʒ*ss. ad* ʒ*iss.*

LXXIII. † *Tinctura contra Iliacum*, i. *Chamæmeli florum*, Tincture against the Iliack Passion, *or* of Camomil Flowers.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Camomil Flowers dryed* ℥ij. *Salt of Tartar* ʒi. *grind them*

them together in a hot Iron Mortar, then put them into a large Glass Matrass, or Bolthead with a long neck, upon which immediately affuse rectified Spirit of Camomil, or Tincture of Salt of Tartar ℔iß. *mix, stop close the neck or mouth of the Glass, and digest in a very gentle heat, for ten, twenty, or thirty days; then being fine, decant the clear Tincture, and keep it for use.*

§ 2. Or rather thus: ℞ *Of the aforesaid Tincture, being very fine,* ℔j. *pure Camphir.* ℥ij. *mix and dissolve, and keep it for use.* It is double in Power and Efficacy to the former.

§ 3. This yet is commended above them all, ℞ *Of our Spiritus Anticolicus (in Phylaxa Medicinæ, lib. 1. cap. 12. sect. 1.)* ℔ij. *Camomil-flowers dryed* ℥iv. *Camphir in bits* ʒiv. *mix, dissolve, digest and extract; after twelve or fourteen days decant the clear Tincture, and keep it in a Glass close stopt for use.*

§ 4. They have all one and the same Vertues, save that one is more powerful than another, the second is more powerful than the first, and the third much more powerful than the second.

§ 5. They are all Specificks in the Cholick, and ease the pain thereof upon the spot.

§ 6. They strengthen the Stomach, help Digestion, fortify the Head, Brain, and Nerves, discuss Wind, and are most admirable against the Plague, or any malign or pestilential Fever, more especially the last of them.

§ 7. The two first taken by the Mouth, and also drawn up by the Nostrils, or put into the Ears, ease Pains in the Head and Teeth, and are good against Bruises in any part.

§ 8. They are good against Palsies, Apoplexies, Cramps, Convulsions, Gouts, old Aches and Pains, Palpitations of the Heart, Faintings, Swoonings, *&c.* being inwardly given, and outwardly bathed upon the parts afflicted.

§ 9. For inward Uses, take the last of them, as being most powerful; but for outward Uses the first, or rather the second, because the third of them is not so fit to be applied outwardly, by reason of the *Spiritus Anticolicus*; yet in any extremity of the Gout you may make bold with it.

§ 10. The Dose of the first is about one spoonful and half, and the second a spoonful, of the third from sixteen to thirty, forty, or fifty drops, or more, in a Glass of Ale, Wine, or other proper Vehicle.

§ 11. There is one thing more also to be noted, in the use of this third Preparation against the Cholick, *viz.* That if the Cholick has been inveterate and rebellious, or of any long standing, this Medicine must be constantly used some days or weeks, and in all the Liquor the Sick drinks, by which means, and that only, the malignity of the Disease will be overcome.

LXXIV. † *Tinctura Cordialis*, The Cordial Tincture.

† ℞ *Aqua Cordialis, q. v. Juice of Kermes Berries a sufficient quantity to satiate the Water, or fully impregnate it.*

Salmon.] § 1. What this Cordial Water is, you may see *chap.* 1. *sect.* 66. aforegoing in this Book; but for want thereof, you may, in its place, use the *Spirit of Saffron* or our *Aqua Bezoartica*, described in *Phylaxa Medicinæ, lib.* 1. *cap.* 2. *sect.* 1.

or

or any other proper Cordial Water whatsoever.

§ 2. But, to compleat this Cordial Tincture, you ought to make it after this manner: ℞ *the said Cordial Water, or Spirit of Angelica, or Saffron* ℔ij. *Juice of Kermes-berries* ℥viij. *Cochenele in fine pouder* ℥ss. *English Saffron* ʒj. *mix, digest in a Glass Matrass or Bolt-head in a very gentle heat, for fourteen days, then being well settled, or fine, decant the clear Tincture for use.*

§ 3. It is not only an extraordinary Cordial to revive the Spirits, natural, vital, and animal, chear the Heart, resist Melancholy, and help all sorts of fainting and swooning Fits, Palpitation of the Heart, *&c.*

§ 4. But it is a famous thing in all continual, putrid, malign, and pestilential Fevers, yea, against the Plague it self; it powerfully brings out the Measles and Small-Pox, and secures the Patient from danger.

§ 5. Modus Utendi: ℞ *Aquæ Lactis Alexiteriæ* ℥iiij. *Syrup of the Juice of Citrons* ℥j. *of this Tincture* à ʒiss. ad ʒiss. *or* ʒij. *mix for a Cordial Dose*, against Fainting, Swooning, Sickness at Heart, Plague, *&c.*

§ 6. ℞ *Aquæ Cerasorum nigrorum*, ℥iiij, *Syrup of Citron-peels* ʒvj. *of this Tincture* ʒiss. *Bezoar-Mineral gr.* x. *mix for a Dose*, to bring forth the Small-Pox or Measles.

LXXV. † *Tinctura Cordialis antepidemica*, i. *Contrayervæ*; A Cordial Plague-Tincture, *or* Tincture of Contra-yerva.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Spirit of Contra-yerva, or rectified Spirit of Saffron, or of Angelica* ℔ij. *Contra-yerva in gross pouder, or well bruised* ℥iij. *Salt of Tartar* ℥ss. *grind the Ingredients in a hot Iron Mortar, in a Glass Matrass, or long Bolthead, mix them with the Spirit, which stop close up, and digest fourteen days in a very gentle heat, then decant the clear Tincture for use.*

§ 2. Or thus ℞ *Contra-yerva* ℥iij. *Virginia Snake-root* ℥iss. *or* ℥ij. *Camphir* ℥ss. *Tincture of Salt of Tartar* ℔iij. *mix, digest fourteen days, then decant the clear Tincture, which keep in a Glass close stopt for use.*

§ 3. Or thus: ℞ *Contra-yerva* ℥iij. *Snake-root* ℥ij. *Camphir* ℥ss. *Spiritus Anticolicus* ℔iij. *mix, digest a week in a Bolthead close stopt, then decant the clear, and keep it for use.*

§ 4. Of these the second Tincture is more powerful than the first, and the third more powerful than the second; and are all famous Antidotes against the Plague, and all sorts of malign, putrid and pestilential Diseases.

§ 5. It takes off the Contagion of the Disease, and destroys the Putrefaction; so that I believe there is scarcely a greater Antidote or Preservative in the World against the Malignity and Poyson of the Plague than this Medicament, chiefly the third Preparation.

§ 6. The first may be given à ℈ij. ad ʒiss. the second à ʒss. ad ℈ij. and the third from gut. xij. ad 30, 40, 50. or more, in Carduus Water, or *Aqua Theriacalis*, or a Glass of Sack, or some other proper Vehicle, as Water, Infusion, Decoction, *&c.*

§ 7. These Tinctures are also famous things against the Colick, and all Oppressions of Wind whatsoever; and as they powerfully open Obstructions of the Viscera, so they as

as admirably destroy Putrefaction, and the Seeds of all malign Diseases, particularly they resist the King's-Evil, Gout and Scurvy, in all their appearances.

§ 8. Lastly, for the Poor and ordinary People, you may make it with our *Spiritus Intimus*, that they may not want an Antidote or Remedy to save them in the day of Necessity, when possibly they may want the Colleges Charity, and have little or no Money to pay for it.

LXXVI. † *Tinctura Corroborans*, i. *Limonum Corticum*. The Strengthening Tincture, *or* Tincture of Limon-peels.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *The yellow of Limon peels fresh cut off*, ℥viij. *Spirit of Limon-peels* ℔ij. *or as much of the Tincture of Salt of Tartar, put all into a Matrass or Bolt-head and digest in a gentle heat for fourteen or twenty days, then decant the clear Tincture for use.*

§ 2. Or you may make it in like manner with *Spiritus Anticolicus*, which will extract the Tincture with all its perfections in two days: Or for want of that with *Spirit of Limon-peels accuated with Spirit or Oyl of Sulphur.*

§ 3. These Tinctures strengthen all the vital Powers, and recreate all the Spirits natural, vital and animal; they strengthen and fortifie the Stomach, cause a good Appetite and a strong Digestion.

§ 4. They are Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Cardiack, and Uterine, good against all manner of Diseases of the Head, Brain, and Nerves, as Head-achs, Megrims, Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Lethargies, Vertigo's, Palsies, Lameness, Numbness, Weakness of the Nerves and Joynts, Lassitude of the Womb, and Barrenness, proceeding from Cold and Moisture of the same.

§ 5. They are famous Cordials being given in any proper Vehicle, and defend the Heart and Vitals against all manner of Infection of the Measles, Small-Pox, Purples, Spotted-Fever, or any other malign Fever; yea, and against the Plague it self.

§ 6. They also cure the bitings of Serpents, mad Dogs, or any other venomous Creature.

§ 7. The Dose of the first is from ʒj. *ad* ʒij. or the second *à gut.* 10. *ad* 20. or more, as the necessity of the Patient may require.

§ 8. ℞ *Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ* ℥iij. *Syrup of Citron or Limon-peel* ℥j. *of this Tincture à* ʒj. *ad* ʒij. *for a Dose* in a malign Fever.

§ 9. ℞ *Aquæ Theriacalis* ℥j. *Cerasorum Nigrorum* ℥iij. *of this Tincture* ʒiss. *Bezoar mineral gr.* xij. *mix for a Dose*, against the Plague.

LXXVII. † *Tinctura Exonerans*, i. *Scammonii*; The Purging Tincture, *or* Tincture of Scammony.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Resinous Scammony as much as you please; bruise it into a Pouder, and affuse thereon common Spirit of Wine, so much as may overtop it four inches; digest three or four days in a gentle heat, and then decant the clear Tincture.*

§ 2. *To the Feces put more Spirit, and extract till they will yield no more Tincture. These latter Tinctures, if they be not strong enough, are to be put upon fresh Scammony.*

§ 3. Here note, that if you please you may make the Tincture with *Aquæ Vitæ* or *Aniseed-water*, whereby it will in some measure be corrected, and besides,

sides, it will be pleasanter to the Patient.

§ 4. *Tentzelius's* purging Spirit: ℞ *Scammony four parts, Juice of Quinces two parts; set them in a gentle heat, and stir them daily till they are hard, then beat the Scammony to pouder, and with Spirit of Wine extract a Tincture as aforesaid.* It purges without any molestation or trouble.

§ 5. The Dose must be according to the quantity of Scammony; for example sake, an ounce of Scammony will make about 32 purging Doses, and therefore if you have the compleat Tincture of ℥j. of Scammony in a quart of ℥xxxij. of *Aqua Vitæ*, Aniseed-water, or S. V. you may give ℥j. of that Tincture for a Dose, and so proportion it *ab* ℥*ss. ad* ʒx. according to Age and Strength.

§ 6. But Experience, which is the chief Mistriss of Arts, tells us, that this Tincture will purge nothing near so well as the Scammony it self.

§ 7. And I have many times given an ounce, yea, two ounces and more at a time, without any effect at all.

§ 8. And in many Patients the Body has rather been bound than purged, which I conceived came from the Spirit, overcoming the Cathartick Property of the Scammony (all sulphurous Spirits being of a binding quality.)

§ 9. For this Cause sake I bethought my self of an Expedient to promote the purging faculty of the Scammony, and overcome the binding (I had almost said styptick) Property of the Spirit of Wine, and that was by the addition of *Sena*, which the Spirit cannot master, and it is thus.

§ 10. ℞ *Spirit of Wine, or Aqua Vitæ, or Aniseed-water* ℥*xxxij. Scammony in pouder Alexandrian Sena A.* ℥*ij. mix, digest two or three days in a gentle heat, then strain forth the Tincture by pressing, which being fine, decant the clear, and keep it for use.*

§ 11. It is an excellent purge and carries off all Humors in the Body, whether Flegm, Choler, Melancholy or Watery Humors.

§ 12. It is good against the Dropsy, Scurvy and Gout, Rheumatisms, King's-Evil, and other stubborn Diseases, not easie to be overcome.

§ 13. Dose *ab* ʒ*ss. ad* ʒj. *or* ʒ*iij.* according to the strength of the Disease, and Patient's Condition, and Habit of Body.

LXXVIII. † *Tinctura Febrifuga*, i. *Schænanthi*; Tincture against Fevers, or Tincture of Camels Hay.

Salmon.† § 1. ℞ *Camels Hay in pouder* ℥*iv. Salt of Tartar* ʒ*ij. grind them together well in a hot Mortar, then put them into a Glass Matrass, to which put tartarised Spirit of Wine* ℔*iiss. digest close stopt in a very gentle heat for twenty or thirty days, then decant the clear Tincture for use.*

§ 2. Or thus: ℞ *Camels Hay* ℥*ij. Tincture of Salt of Tartar* ℥*xv. mix, digest in a large Vessel fourteen days, then decant the clear for use.*

§ 3. Or thus, for the meaner sort of People: ℞ *Camels Hay in gross Pouder* ℥*iv. Spiritus Intimus* ℥*xxxij. mix, digest close stopt for two days, in a gentle Sand-heat, and then decant the clear Liquor.*

§ 4. The Title shews the Use, which is chiefly against all sorts of continent and continual Fevers whether non putrid, putrid, or ma-

lign, expelling the Morbifick Matter through the Pores of the Skin, and by Urine.

§ 5. But besides all this, it is an excellent Stomatick, strengthens the Ventricle, causes a good Appetite and a quick Digestion.

§ 6. It expels Wind, provokes Urine and the courses, digests crude and tough Humors, and helps spitting of Blood, there being some astriction in it, and eases the after-Pains of Women in Child-bed. Dose *à* ʒſs. *ad* ʒiſs. & ʒij. of the last.

LXXIX. † *Tinctura Galbani*, Tincture of Galbanum.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Galbanum* ℥j. *to which put in a Glass Vessel so much Liquor of fixt Nitre, or of* Glauber's *Alcahest somuch as throughly to moisten it; or in some measure to dissolve it: Digest for some hours in Sand.*

§ 2. *Then affuse thereon tartarised S. V. so much as may overtop it three or four inches, digest again for some few hours, then inclining the Glass, decant the Tincture, (taking care that none of the Alcahest come off with it) and reserve it for use.*

§ 3. *To the remaining Gum put new S. V. and continue it in digestion again for some time, till the Alcohol will be no more tinged but remain of a white colour.*

§ 4. Now here is to be noted, that the S. V. ought to be purely rectified, and freed from all its Phlegm, for simple rectified S. V. is apt to mix and confound it self with the Alcahest, whereby your Tincture will be impure, and savor thereof, the which it ought not to do in the least.

§ 5. When all the Tincture shall be extracted out of the Gum, nothing will remain but Fæces and Alcahest, which being joyned with the Alcohol of Wine, will always fall down to the bottom, nor ever well mix therewith.

§ 6. This Tincture is an approved thing against Vapors, Hysterick Fits, and Hypochondriack Melancholy.

§ 7. It prevails against all cold Diseases of the Womb, opens its Obstructions, and brings away both Birth and After-birth.

§ 8. It provokes the Courses, and prevails against Convulsions, Falling-sickness, Swellings, Obstructions, and pain of the Spleen, Scirrhus of the Spleen, inward Ruptures of Veins, shortness of Breath, Cough, Pains in the Sides, and Torments in the Bowels.

§ 9. It kills Worms, resists Poyson, and is an Antidote against the bitings of Serpents, mad Dogs, or any other venomous Beast, and by some is affirmed to be a Specifick against the Cholick. Dose *à* ʒſs. *ad* ʒj.

§ 10. But for the meaner sort of People, you may extract it with *Spiritus Intimus*, which will be done in 12 or 24 hours.

§ 11. And this, tho' it will not be so fine and pleasant a Medicine to look upon, yet may be full as vertuous and efficacious as the former, and in some cases more prevalent: Dose *à* ʒj. *ad* ʒij.

§ 12. And from this saline Tincture you may after evaporation of the aqueous Humidities, extract also a sulphurous Tincture, as before, if you affuse thereon the Alcohol of S. V. *q. s.* and digest close stopt some hours, from which you may separate the Tincture by inclination and decantation, as in the former.

§ 13. Outwardly, being bathed with

with it, is good to ease Pain, and dissolve hard Tumors, and being bathen upon the Stomach, depresses the Fits of the Mother, Vapors, and such like.

§ 14. It also cleanses and heals Wounds and Ulcers.

LXXX. † *Tinctura Cambogiæ*, Tincture of Camboge.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Cambogia ℥j. (in fine pouder) tartarised S.V. ℥xvj. mix, digest, and extract a Tincture, which being fine, decant from the Fæces, and keep for use.*

§ 2. Or thus: ℞ *Camboge in pouder ℥j. Spiritus Intimus ℔ij. mix and dissolve, and with the Alcohol of S. V. extract a Tincture; which separate by inclination and decanting.*

§ 3. Its chief use is to purge serous and watry Humors, which it does without any great violence, and therefore is profitable against the Dropsie, chiefly the Anasarca and Ascites.

§ 4. It also prevails against the Jaundice, Gout, and most Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen.

§ 5. Sometimes it provokes Vomit; sometimes it only works downward, and sometimes it works both ways, and sometimes by accident it works only by Sweat.

§ 6. But the certainest way to give it for working, is to mix it with an Infusion of Sena, thus: ℞ *Sena ℥iss. Whitewine or Spring-water ℥v. Salt of Tartar ℈j. mix and make an Infusion over a gentle fire; strain out, and add to it the Tincture of Cambogia ʒij. or ʒiij. mix and give it for a Dose.*

§ 7. It purges watry and scorbutick Humors, and prevails both against Dropsie and Jaundice.

§ 8. Dose of the Tincture alone in any proper Vehicle is *à ʒij. ad ʒiij.*

LXXXI. † *Tinctura Guajaci*, Tincture of the Wood Guaiacum.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *shavings of Guajacum beaten small, and put thro' a Sieve ℥ij. affuse thereon Alcohol of S.V. ℥vj. digest in a Bolt head with a long neck for eight or ten days, (the longer the better) then decant the Blood-coloured Tincture, strain it through a Cloth, and keep it for use.*

§ 2. Or thus: ℞ *pouder of Lignum Guajacum ℥viij. Spiritus Intimus ℔ij. mix, digest close stopt in a gentle heat for two or three days, then decant the clear, filter through brown Paper, and keep the Tincture for use.*

§ 3. The first is a sulphurous Tincture made with S. V. the latter is a saline Tincture, and they both have their various uses and intentions, tho' both are alike good in some cases, and for some purposes.

§ 4. The first Tincture is sudorifick and alexipharmick, heats, drys, stops Catarrhs, and helps Diseases of the Stomach.

§ 5. Prevails against Rheumatisms, wandring Pains, and the Reliques of the venereal Disease, it being an Antidote against the malignity and venom of the Pox. Dose *à ʒj. ad ij.* in decoction of Guajacum.

§ 6. The *latter* or *saline Tincture* has many of the vertues of the former, as being a Help for Rheumatisms, venereal Reliques, and the like.

§ 7. But it operates more by Urine than by Sweat, cleansing and purifying the Reins, Ureters, and Spermatick Vessels, and therefore the more fit to be used against Gonorrhœa's,

rhæa's whether simple or virulent, Whites, *&c.* to be taken dieterically, *à* ʒj. *ad* ʒiij. in some proper Vehicle.

LXXXII. † *Tinctura Hypnotica*, i. *Opii* : Tincture procuring Sleep, *or* Tincture of Opium.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Pure Thebian Opium* ℥j. *S. V. acuated with Spirit of Sulphur* ℔j. *mix, dissolve, digest in a Bolthead well stopt for eight or ten days, then decant the clear for use.* This is the simple Tincture.

§ 2. A Tincture of Opium with a more compound Menstruum: ℞ *Spirit of Castor, Spirit of Saffron, Spirit of Cloves, Spirit of Virginia Snake-root, ana.* ℥iv. *which accuate with Spirit of Sulphur, in which dissolve Thebian Opium* ʒx. *adding Cochinele in fine pouder* ʒiij. *mix, digest close stopt for ten or fourteen days in a very gentle heat, then decant the clear Tincture, which keep in a Glass close stopt for use.*

§ 3. Now in both these Processes here is to be noted, that a *Menstruum* accuated with Spirit of Sulphur, Spirit of Salt, or some other Acid, is rather chosen than one that is not, because it is the nature of *Opium* to make the Stomack sick in many persons, and in some vehemently sick with violent Reachings and Vomitings.

§ 4. And others who take it with less trouble, yet it is apt to disturb the Stomach, and make it out of order, for which reason it was thought necessary to be corrected.

§ 5. And among Correctives, none are found so powerful and prevalent for this purpose as a proper Acid among the several Varieties of which you may chuse what agrees most with your intention.

§ 6. But for the general this is certain, that the *Menstruum* being acuated with any Acid, it corrects its emetick Property, and makes the *Tincture* become more benign and friendly, not only to the Stomack in particular, but to the *Universal Body* in general.

§ 7. It is chiefly to be given at night going to Bed, (you may give either of the Tinctures, but the latter and compounded is more cordial than the former.)

§ 8. Dose *à gut. x. ad* 20, 30, *or* 40, encreasing the Dose according to the Age and Strength of the Sick, and vehemency of the Disease afflicting.

§ 9. Given thus at night in a Glass of Canary, or other fit Vehicle, it admirably induces Sleep, and gives ease in all manner of tormenting and excruciating Pains.

§ 10. It stops the flux or motions of all sorts of Humors in any part of the Body, partly by thickning the matter, and partly by constringing or shutting up the Mouths of the Vessels.

§ 11. As also by perspiring the more fusible and liquid Juices through the Pores of the Skin, for it induces a sweating posture after a very excellent and easie manner.

§ 12. It gives ease in the most exquisite Cholick, helps a Pleurisie, cures all sorts of Fluxes of the Bowels, as Diarrhœa, Dysenteria, Lienteria, and the Hepatick Flux.

§ 13. It stops the Menses and the Whites, and is very prevalent against Catarrhs, Coughs, Colds, and other Distempers of those parts, proceeding from flowing, thin, sharp or Salt Humors.

§ 14.

§ 14. It is a singular thing against a Gonorrhæa, eases the Pains of the Gout, Sciatica, and Rheumatism, let them proceed from what cause soever.

§ 15. It is also approved against intermitting Fevers or Agues of all sorts, and in a short time puts a stop to the current of the Disease.

§ 16. There is scarcely any Case wherein exquisite Pain is present, in which this most admirable Remedy is not a Relief: Esteem it as a Jewel.

§ 17. *Marggrave* his Tincture of Opium is thus made: ℞ *Thebian Opium ℥j. put it into a Bolt-head, and affuse thereon Spirit of Vinegar q. s. or so much as may overtop it some inches; mix, dissolve and digest for one day (or more) then press all hard out through a Cloth; this straining take and digest again till the Fæces subside, and the Liquor becomes clear, which decant, and keep it close stopt for use.*

§ 18. It is anodyn, narcotick, and somniferous, inducing Sleep after an admirable manner.

§ 19. It takes away all sorts of Pains, and is a mighty Anodyn even outwardly applied, the part pained being bathed therewith, and a double Cloth dipt therein being applied or laid over. Dose *à gut. ij. ad iv. vel vj.*

LXXXIII. † *Tinctura Mastiches*, Tincture of Mastick.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Mastick in fine pouder ℥j. tartarized S. V. ℥vj. put them into a Bolt-head with a long neck, which stop close up; digest in a very gentle heat for fourteen or sixteen or twenty days, shaking the Glass once a day, then being clear, decant, filter, and keep it for use.*

§ 2. This is nothing but *Varnish*, and not so fit this way made for inward uses.

§ 3. The true medicinal Tincture is thus made: ℞ *Mastick in pouder ℥j. put it into a Glass Vessel, and affuse thereon so much Liquor of fixed Nitre, or the Alcahest of* Glauber, *so much as may throughly moisten it; digest twenty four hours in a Sand-heat.*

§ 4. *Then evaporating the aqueous Parts, affuse thereon the highest alcoholized S. V. (for the ordinary will scarcely do) so much as may overtop it three or four inches, and digest again for another day, shaking the Glass now and then; being clear, incline the Glass, and decant the Tincture, and to the remaining matter put new Alcohol, and digest again, continuing this Work so long, till it will yield no more Tincture.*

§ 5. It is an excellent Cephalick and Stomatick, strengthening the Stomach in all its faculties; it stops Vomiting, and helps the retentive faculty, causing a good Digestion.

§ 6. It stops fluxes of the Bowels of all sorts, helps against spitting of Blood, and is good for Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, and Fluxes of Rheum; it takes away Acrimony, and represses all sorts of sharp Humors.

§ 7. It is prevalent against most Diseases of the Head, Brain, and Nerves, as Megrims, Vertigo's, Lethargies, Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Palsies, Convulsions, and other Diseases of those parts.

§ 8. It cures Pains and Sickness at Stomach, and represses Vapors arising from the Mother.

§ 9. Dose *à gut. twenty ad sixty* more or less in a Glass of Wine, as Canary, Sherry, *&c.*

§ 10. Lastly, for the meaner

sort my advice is, that it should be made with the *Spiritus Intimus* allowing ℥j. to ℔j. of the Spirit, mixing, digesting and filtring according to Art. Dose of this à ʒſs. *ad* ʒij.

LXXXIV. † *Tinctura Moschi*, Tincture of Musk.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Alcohol of* S. V. *acuated with Spirit of Sulphur* ℔j. *Spiritus Rosarum Damascenarum* ℥j. *mix, and digest a week, then add choice Oriental Musk* ʒiij. *digest again for twenty days, shaking the Glass once a day, then keep it upon the Fæces for use.*

§ 2. It is a great Cordial, and revives all the Spirits, natural, vital, and animal, but must not be given to hysterick Women, nor such as are troubled with Vapors.

§ 3. It is good to comfort and corroborate the Brain, strengthen the Memory and take away sleepiness and dulness of the Senses.

§ 4. And it is profitable against a Vertigo, Lethargy, Apoplexy, Fainting, Swooning, and the like, and is chiefly used as a Perfume for to make grateful other Medicaments.

§ 5. If to the Composition you add *Cochenele in fine pouder* ℥ſs. the Medicament will be so much the better, and by far the more Cordial.

§ 6. A perfumed or musked Water: ℞ *Damask-Rose-water* ℥iv. *of this Tincture gut. iij. mix them, and keep it close stopt for use.*

LXXXV. † *Tinctura Myrrhæ*, Tincture of Myrrh.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Choice Myrrh in pouder* ℥ij. *put it into a Bolt-head, upon which put Spirit of Wine, so much as to overtop it four inches; stir them well together, and digest in a gentle Sand-heat three or four days, till the* S. V. *is loaded with the Tincture of the Myrrh, then decant the clear, and keep it in a Glass close stopt for use.*

§ 2. This is *Lemery's* Method, and is only a Solution of the Oily parts of the Myrrh in Spirit of Wine.

§ 3. And though it is commonly made with Wine alone, yet this is much better which is made with Spirit of Wine, because the *Menstruum* is not only more able to dissolve, but also to receive and retain the Oily or Balsamick parts of the Myrrh.

§ 4. Whereas the Flegm of Wine does cause the substance of the Myrrh to dissolve, and will be impregnated as well with the more earthy as with the oily parts of the mixt.

§ 5. Some use to evaporate this Tincture to the consistency of an Extract, but in so doing they lose the more subtil and volatile parts of the Myrrh, which evanish with the Spirit; so that in my opinion the Tincture it self is much more efficacious and valuable.

§ 6. It is of great use to hasten Womens Labor, to bring away both Birth and Afterbirth; it provokes the Terms, and opens Obstructions of the Womb.

§ 7. And it is a singular good thing against Vapors, and all sorts of hysterick Fits, hysterick Cholicks, and the like.

§ 8. It

§ 8. It prevails against the Vertigo, Megrim, Headach, Apoplexy, Lethargy, Palsie, and all Diseases which proceed from Corruption of the Humors.

§ 9. It is an Antidote against the Plague and all malign and pestilential Diseases, hinders Putrefaction, and is sudorifick and aperitive.

§ 10. Dose *à gut.* x. *ad* xx. and I have sometimes given it *à* ʒſs *ad* ʒj. with success.

§ 11. Outwardly bathed on the Stomach, it allays Vapors, and helps Fits of the Mother, and eases pain in any part, especially the Pain and Weakness of the Back.

§ 12. Mixed with Tincture of Aloes, it discusses cold Tumors, and softens and dissolves such as are hard.

§ 13. It prevents Gangreens, scales rotten Bones, and hinders the spreading of a Sphacelus.

§ 14. If this Tincture be made Compound after the manner following, it will yet be more efficacious and valuable for Cephalick and Uterine Diseases.

§ 15. ℞ *Myrrh, Castoreum, both in pouder, A.* ʒj. *pouder of Oxhorns, Saffron, A.* ʒſs. *Spirit of Wine, so much as may overtop the Ingredients about four Inches; mix, digest, close stop for fourteen or twenty days, shaking the Glass once a day, then decant the clear Tincture, and keep it for use.* Dose *à* ℈j. *ad* ʒj. in some fit Vehicle.

§ 16. Or you may make the Tincture according to *Marggrave's* Method, after this manner: ℞ *Myrrh in fine pouder, put it into a Glass, and affuse thereon the Liquor or fixed Nitre,* or Glauber's *Alcahest, so much as that the pouder may be well moistened; digest them together for twenty four hours.*

§ 17. *Then affuse thereon the Alcohol of S. V. so much as may overtop it three or four inches; digest again for an hour or two* (but should it be for a day or two, it would be better) *and then carefully decant the Tincture.*

§ 18. *Upon the Feces affuse more S. V. and digest for twenty four hours as before, decanting and repeating this work till the Myrrh will yield no more Tincture.*

§ 19. The Alcahest you may recuperate, as we shall in its proper place declare. Dose of the Tincture *à* ℈j. *ad* ℈ij. or ʒj. upon extraordinary occasion.

§ 20. But for the meaner sort of People, you may instead of S. V. make it with *Spiritus Intimus*, which will in twenty four hours, extract all the chief Vertues of the Myrrh, and make an excellent Medicine. Dose à ʒj. ad ʒij.

LXXXVI. † *Tinctura Nutritiva, i. Chinæ*, a nourishing or restoring Tincture, or Tincture of *China.*

Salmon. [§ 1. ℞ *Choice Canary* ℔iv. *rectified S. V.* ℔ij. *China in gross Pouder, or well bruised* ℔j. *mix, digest in a Glass Matrass with a blind Head, well luted in a gentle Sand heat for fourteen days, shaking the Vessel once a day; then being fine, decant the clear Tincture for use.*

§ 2. Where note, That if you make it of equal parts, of *China* and *Sarsaparilla*, the Medicine will be never the worse, for *Sarsa* sweetens the Blood more powerfully than *China*, and nourishes and restores much.

§ 3. That the *Menstruum* here made use of is two parts *Canary* to one of *Spirit of Wine*, the reason

of which is, that because *China* (and *Sarsa* also) consist more of *Aqueous* Particles, than *Sulphurous*, *Resinous* or *Oily*, and *Aqueous Menstruum*, or one more abounding with Aqueous Particles than S. V. does, was thought not only strong enough, but also more homogeneous to the nature of the Body to be extracted.

§ 4. Besides which, tho' S. V. chears and exhilarates the Spirits, yet it nourishes but little.

§ 5. And it was our business to chuse such a *Menstruum*, which being strong enough to extract the nutritive vertue and power of the *China*, might also be nutritive it self, which *Canary* is in the highest measure, if it be joyned with other things nourishing and restorative, with a due proportion of Spirits to enliven the matter, and promote the Operation of Nature.

§ 6. The intention of this Medicament was to nourish and restore such as were extreamly emaciated and wasted with a Pocky Consumption which it does do admirably.

§ 7. But besides this, it restores in all other Consumptions, adding Strength, and nourishing the whole Body almost to a Miracle.

§ 8. It moistens the dryed parts, encreases their Substance, strengthens the Nerves, revives the Spirits, and adds Life and Activity to the whole human Frame.

§ 9. In taking of it you may a little dulcifie it with double-refined Sugar, or white Sugar-candy, and you may give it in the morning fasting, a little before Dinner, and last at night going to Bed, after this manner.

§ 10. *Modus Utendi:* ℞ *Of this Tincture* ℥iv. *white Sugar* ʒij. *Volatile Salt of Hogs-flesh, gr. x. or xij. mix together for a Dose.*

§ 11. Half an hour or an hour after taking of it, let the Patient take half a Pint or more of strong Chicken-broth, Mutton-broth, or fresh Beef-broth, made so strong as to be almost a Jelly.

LXXXVII. † *Tinctura Olibani*; Tincture of Olibanum.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Olibanum in fine pouder, q. v. put it into a Glass Matrass, and affuse thereon Liquor of fixed Nitre, or* Glauber's *Alcahest, so much as may well moisten it; digest twenty four hours.*

§ 2. *Then affuse thereon the Alcohol of S. V. so much as may overtop it four inches; digest again for twenty four hours, and then cautiously decant the clear Tincture.*

§ 3. *Upon the Fæces affuse more Alcohol of* S. V. *and digest again as before, decanting and repeating this Work till the Olibanum will yield no more Tincture.*

§ 4. But for the meaner sort of People, you may extract it with *Spiritus Intimus*, which may be used for all the same Intentions; the former is à ʒj. *ad* ʒij. *or iij.*

§ 5. These Tinctures are hot and dry, substringent, and strengthning, used chiefly against Diseases of the Head, Nerves, Brest, Lungs, and Bowels.

§ 6. It stops Fluxes of the Womb and Bowels, stays Vomiting, helps spitting Blood, strengthens the Head, and Nerves, discusses Catarrhs and dries them up, cures Green-wounds and old Ulcers, and helps the Piles being bathed therewith.

§ 7. Dropt into the Eyes mixed with

Universitäts- und Landesbibliothek Düsseldorf urn:nbn:de:hbz:061:2-30811-p0270-6 DFG

with a third part of Rose-water, it stops their Rheums, strengthens them, and takes away Clouds and Blood-shot. Dose inwardly *à* ʒſs. *ad* ʒj. in some proper Liquor.

§ 8. Modus Utendi : ℞ *Black-cherry-water* ℥iv. *Syrup of Citron-peels* ℥vj. *of this Tincture* ʒj. *mix for a Dose*, against Pains of the Head, Vertigo, *&c.*

§ 9. ℞ *Aqueous Tincture of the juice of Liquorice, Aqua Lactis, A.* ℥ij. *Syrup of Limons* ℥vj. *of this Tincture* ʒj. *mix for a Dose*, against Coughs, and obstructions of the Lungs.

§ 10. ℞ *Poppy-water* ℥iij. *Syrup of red Poppies* ℥ſs. *of this Tincture* ʒiſs. *mix for a Dose*, against Catarrhs and violent fluxes of Rheum from the Head upon the Eyes, Teeth, Breast, Lungs, *&c.*

LXXXVIII. † *Tinctura Opii Composita*; seu, *Laudanum Liquidum*, Tincture of Opium Compound.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Nutmegs, Saffron, A. p. ij. Castoreum p. j. Spirit of Wine, q. s. mix and distil, a smaller weak Spirit may suffice, and therefore you may mix two or three parts of Water to one of the distilled Spirit, and p. j. of Oil of Sulphur: and being thus mixt, you must dissolve your Opium in it, so much as may sufficiently saturate it.*

§ 2. Let your *Opium* be *crude* and not *torrefied*, for that dissipates its best and most volatile parts; and the Water you mix with the Spirit ought to be *May-dew* or *Rain-water* at least, because impregnated with a volatile, nitrous, astral quality.

§ 3. The reason why Water is mixt with the Spirit for Extraction, is, because *Opium* consisting of many Aqueous Particles, is the more easily dissolved in such a *Menstruum* as is *homogeneous* with it.

§ 4. This being joyned in a due proportion with a Spirituous *Menstruum*, is made able to extract all the good and essential parts of the *Opium*.

§ 5. It is a good Cordial if given with cordial things, and is chiefly used to pacifie the irritated Spirits, provoke Sleep, stop Catarrhs, and violent Coughs, stay the immoderate fluxes of the Belly, and to sweeten the Acrimony of Humors.

§ 6. It is used after general Remedies against Defluxions upon the Breast and Lungs, Vapors, and Hysterick Fits, to appease the Torments of the Gout, and ease other internal Pains, inwardly taken, and outwardly applied. Dose *à gut.* 10. *ad* 20.

§ 7. Modus Utendi : ℞ *Black-cherry-water* ℥iv. *Syrup of Poppies* ℥ſs. *of this Tincture à gut.* 10. *ad* 20. *Powers of Amber à gut.* 20. *ad* 40. *mix for a Dose*, against Vapors and Fits of the Mother.

§ 8. ℞ *Aquæ Lactis* ℥iv. *Syrup of Poppies* ℥ſs. *of this Tincture à gut.* 10. *ad* 30. *mix for a Dose*, against the Gout to procure Rest.

LXXXIX. † *Tinctura Pectoralis*, i. *Glycyrrhizæ*; a Pectoral Tincture, *or* Tincture of Liquorice.

Salmon.] § 1. *Take the best Spanish Juice of Liquorice cut into thin slices, or bruised in a Mortar* ℥xviij. *Rain-water or* May-dew, *so much as may overtop it five or six inches, or three pints; mix, and set it in a gentle digestion for twenty four hours*

Universitäts- und Landesbibliothek Düsseldorf urn:nbn:de:hbz:061:2-30811-p0271-2 DFG

hours, or two days, viz. *till the whole body of the Juice is throughly softned and dissolved; then gently add Spirit of Wine six pints: digest 12 or 14 days, till the Tincture is wholly drawn up into the body of the Menstruum, then decant the clear, filter, and keep it for use.*

§ 2. Now here is to be noted, that Water alone would extract the moist of the Liquorice, but being a thing of constant use, and which ought to be kept always ready prepared, the S. V. is added, that it might the better keep, which now it will do a year or two, or longer; moreover the Spirit of Wine is a kind of Balsam, and adds to the vertue of the Medicine.

§ 3. Or thus: ℞ *Choice English Liquorish bruised well* ℥xviij. *common Spirit of Wine four pints; mix, digest 21 or 28 days, then decant the clear for use.*

§ 4. *Where note, that if you use dryed Liquorice, you may take the Pouder* ℥xvij. *and mix it with Salt of Potashes* ℥ix. *grinding them together in a hot Iron Mortar, and then with four pints of the best rectified S. V. extract the Tincture according to Art.*

§ 5. Or thus: ℞ *Spanish Juice well bruised* ℥iv. *Spiritus Intimus* ℔iv. *mix, digest in a gentle Sand-heat for twenty four hours, then decant the clear Tincture, which filter, and keep it for use.*

§ 6. Or thus: ℞ *English green Liquorice well bruised* ℥viij. *Spiritus Intimus* ℔iv. *mix, digest forty eight hours, then decant the clear Tincture, which filter and keep for use.*

§ 7. Where note that if in the time of the digestion you add *an eighth part of Aniseeds*, the Medicine will yet be the more pectoral.

§ 8. It is an excellent Pectoral, stops Coughs and violent Catarrhs, expectorates tough Flegm from the Lungs and Kidneys, abates sharpness, lenifies roughness, takes away hoarsness.

§ 9. It helps corrosion of the Bladder and sharpness of the Urine, and Mollifies the Bellies of Infants.

§ 10. Modus Utendi: ℞ *Aquæ Lactis* ℥iv. *Syrup of Poppies* ℥ss. *of this Tincture* ℥j. *to* ℥ij. *mix for a Dose*, against Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, sharpness of Urine. Obstructions of the Breast and Lungs, *&c.*

XC. † *Tinctura Quartanaria, i. Peruviana*; Tincture for Quartans, or Tincture of the Jesuit's Bark.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Cortex Peruvianus, or Jesuit's* Bark *in fine pouder newly made* ℔j. *Sal. Tart.* ℔ss. *Spirit of Wine* ℔iv. *or v. put all into a Bolt-head, mix or shake them well together; close it up, and digest in a very gentle heat for fourteen days, shaking the Glass once a day, then being fine; decant the clear and keep it for use.*

§ 2. Or rather thus: ℞ *Jesuit's Bark newly made into fine pouder* ℔j. *Claret wine* ℔ix. *Spirit of Wine* ℔iij. *mix in a bolt-head, close it well up, and digest cold for a month, then decant the clear Tincture for use.*

§ 3. Where note, that it is to be beaten into pouder but just when you use it, for if it lies long, if but twenty four hours, it loses much of its vertue.

§ 4. For there are certain volatile Particles in it which easily and almost immediately fly away, and that is the reason that it sometimes fails of its Operation, having been beaten long before hand.

§ 5. That

Universitäts- und Landesbibliothek Düsseldorf urn:nbn:de:hbz:061:2-30811-p0272-7 DFG

§ 5. That of these two Tinctures the latter is the better, because it is made with a *Menstruum* more homogene with it, than is all S. V. as containing in it a greater number of Styptick Particles.

§ 6. I know some make it wholly with the one or the other, but neither are best alone.

§ 7. For *Spirit of Wine* is not styptick enough to confirm and corroborate, or extract all the specifick Vertue of the *Cortex*; and *Claret Wine*, tho it is homogene with it in Property, and Styptick enough, yet it has not sharpness enough sufficiently to penetrate and open the Body thereof.

§ 8. Now acuating the Wine with the Spirit, you have a *Menstruum* strong enough to extract all the Vertue of the *Bark*, and to confirm it in its Vertue and Operation, as being of the same styptick Property with it.

§ 9. Besides which, it will keep much better, and not easily decay, whereas was it made with the Claret alone, it would quickly grow soure, and so loose its whole Power and force.

§ 10. The *first Tincture* may be given in simple Claret Wine, or a Decoction of the lesser Century, *à ʒj. ad ʒiij. or iv.* the *latter* from four to six Ounces alone of it self.

§ 11. But before you use this Remedy some Cautions are necessary to be premised: I. That you never use it to such Women who have an Obstruction of the Menses, or are troubled with the Greensickness; nor to other persons who are frequently afflicted with a Constipation of the Bowels, or have a continent or continual Fever, whether Putrid, Malign or Pestilential.

§ 12. For in the case of all those kinds of Fevers, it is commonly mortal, and does the work as surely in a manner as if the Hangman did it.

§ 13. About the time of the writing of this, I knew four Men seized with a continual Fever, two were highly malignant, and the other two apparently the Spotted Fever.

§ 14. Two Doctors, of great Names, but no Physicians, were sent for, who presently prescribed the *Pulvis Patrum*, and in three days time the Victim yielded to the fatal blow.

§ 15. Afterwards to the second they gave the same in like manner, who died the fourth day.

§ 16. To the Third they gave it also, who had the Spotted Fever, and he died in two days.

§ 17. They yet continued to give the same Medicine to a fourth, and in order after they had seen the ill effects in the former three, and this likewise became a Sacrifice with the rest.

§ 18. Another Youth fell sick (after the other four) with the Spotted-Fever, to whom the same persons prescribed the same course, (so senseless, or rather wilful and ignorant, were those Coblers and Botchers in Physick, those Legal, as they say, and Priviledged Quacks.)

§ 19. But the Relations of the Youth having the Massacres of the other four just before their Eyes, would not yield to it, but forbad their fatal Proceedings, and having some knowledge of me immediately came to me, and carried me to the Sick.

§ 20. I viewed the Patient, and they told me what had been prescribed;

prescribed; I confess I forbad it, as they valued their Sons and Relations Life, and counselled to other things.

§ 21. My Advice was followed, and the young man recovered, did well, and is now abroad and healthy again, tho' in the Opinion of all that saw him, the Hope of Life was past.

§ 22. I cured a second Patient in the same House, of the same Disease, tho' delirious, by the very same method, who is now alive and well.

§ 23. Also a third, in the same place, who after fell sick, and with the same Medicines, with the same good success.

§ 24. Lastly, the Father of the Youth aforementioned fell sick of the same malign spotted Fever, and tho' the Symptoms were so vehement that Life was dispaired of, yet by following the same Method and use of the same Medicines, he also is beyond expectation recovered.

§ 25. I give this Relation of these Experiences to convince, if possible, those *Homicides* of their Barbarity and Male Practice, and to give the unthinking World a Caution to be no more imposed upon for the future, by such base, ignorant, mercenary and merciless, yet vain glorious Pretenders to Physick. But to proceed.

§ 26. II. Let the Patient be first very well cleansed, both upwards and downwards, by some general Remedies, such as are the *Tartar Emetick of Mynsicht*, *Infusion of Crocus Metallorum*, or *Vinum Benedictum, Antimoniale*, or *some suchlike*.

§ 27. And for the greater Security sake, purge them, also, either with our *Family-pills* or *Family-powder*, or *an Infusion of Sena*, *Electuarium Lenitivum*, or other Medicines proper to the Constitution.

§ 28. This being done, you may now come safely to the use of the *Cortex*, or of this *Tincture* for the Malignity and Morbifick Cause being thus generally carried off, you need not fear the shutting it up, and locking it into the Body, to do more mischief, the which if not carried off, it must infallibly do.

§ 29. What must become of the Venom in a malign and Pestilential Fever, when by this Medicament it is lockt up within the Body? When by it the *Diaphoresis* is hindred, the Pores of the Body constringed, and the other Passages by it stopt up, so that there is no way made for the Poyson to pass off or transpire.

§ 30. Doubtless it recurs to the Center and smites the Heart and Vitals in a moment, and immediately makes the miserable Patient a Sacrifice to Ignorance and Pride: The truth of which Position I think was too well verified or made out in the four above enumerated Examples.

§ 31. It now remains, that we shew for what Intentions this Remedy is used, and the Order, Method, and Reason of taking it.

§ 32. The Diseases it is most proper against, and for which it is a Specifick, are all sorts of intermitting Fevers, vulgarly called Agues, (in the cases of continent or continual Fevers it is as bad as Poyson) and in all Fluxes of Blood, as spitting of Blood, bleeding at the Nose, overflowing of the Menses, a Dysentery, and the Hepatick Flux.

§ 33. And

§ 33. And indeed in all other Fluxes of the Bowels, or Fluxes of sharp Humors upon the Lungs called Catarrhs, or upon the Limbs and Joynts, called a Rheumatism.

§ 34. In these and the like cases it is the most famed Remedy in the World, nor is there any Remedy yet found out, that is equal to it in Vertue and Goodness, for those Intentions.

§ 35. And if rightly used and given by a skilful, prudent, and honest Hand, it is as safe as it is sure and excellent.

§ 36. Universals being thus premised, you may come to the use of the *Cortex* or this Tincture. In Children and tender persons the Dose is to be less, but often reiterated and longer continued.

§ 37. In *Tertians* and *Quartans* you ought to use it at the end of the Fit, and then again to be repeated when the force of it is over, which may be every six hours.

§ 38. But because of its heat from the *Menstruum*, if any should fear it might enflame the Body, by the so often repeating of its Doses, to prevent any Danger of that kind, you may give it thus.

§ 39. ℞ *Of this Tincture made with Claret ab ℥ij. ad iv. Black-cherry water (or some such like) ʒvj. mix for a Dose*, and give or repeat it at divers intervals, till the time of the next Fit.

§ 40. When that is over, repeat the Remedy again in the same manner, till the time that another Fit should be, if it be not prevented by what is given.

§ 41. The bigger the Dose the longer must be the Intervals between each Dose, and if the Fits cease, so that the Sick thinks himself well, yet he must be sure to continue the Dose Morning and night, or twice or thrice a day for at least twelve or fourteen days after that, least the Disease should return again.

§ 42. If this course be taken, and the Sick forbears purging after it, (for that also makes the Ague recurr) you need not fear but to have an absolute and perfect Cure.

§ 43. Many after the first taking of it have had no more Fits, so powerful and absolute a Remedy it is.

§ 44. But if it should so chance, that the Paroxysm or fit should return again, you must against repeat the whole former course (the purging excepted) and you may be sure that it will not fail to produce the desired effects, *viz.* so perfectly to cure the Ague, that it shall no more return upon that *Basis*, or from the *Old Cause or Foundation.*

§ 45. A *Quotidian* is commonly mastered at the first Fit, after taking the first Dose, a single and double *Tertian* at the second Fit, or at most the third, oftentimes at the first, and a single and double *Quartan* at the third or fourth Fit at most, be it never so stubborn.

§ 46. Lastly, you must be sure not to give it at the beginning of a Fit, nor yet during the time of it, because then, instead of abating the Force and Violence of the Disease, it would be apt, by reason of the turgency of the Febrifick Spring, to excite a more fierce Conflict, and make the Fit the more violent and obnoxious. See our *Seplasium, lib.* 8. *cap.* 2. *sect.* 14. where you may receive abundant satisfaction.

XCI.

XCI. † *Tinctura Rhabarbari Absinthiata*; Worm-wood Tincture of Rhubarb.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Rhubarb very thin sliced, or grosly bruised ℥iv. Aquæ Absinthii compositæ* (which see *Cap.* 50. *Sect.* 62. of this Book aforegoing) *℔ij. mix in a Bolt-head, digest in a gentle heat, close stopt for fourteen days, shaking the Bottle once a day, then being settled and fine, decant the clear, and keep it for use.*

§ 2. You may also, for want of this, make the Tincture with choice Cinnamon-water, or with any other Cordial-water, which may answer the Intention of the Medicine.

§ 3. This Tincture has both a purging and an astringent Property, for it purges gently Choler, Flegm, and clammy tartarous Humors, which cause the Cholick and Griping of the Guts from the Stomach and Bowels.

§ 4. Besides which, it has a Cordial and strengthening Vertue; it is especially good for the Heart, Liver, and Spleen, and is good against Fainting and Swooning, and Sickness at Heart.

§ 5. It opens Obstructions of Liver and Spleen, cures the Jaundice, and all sorts of Fluxes, as Diarrhæa's, Dysenteries, Lienteries, and the Hepatick Flux, from its astringent Property.

§ 6. Indeed I must needs say, I know it to be a Specifick in the most vehement Fluxes of the Bowels, and will do that (in those cases) which a thousand other Medicines will not do.

§ 7. And I have cured Cholicks and vehement Gripings of the Bowels with it, of several Months standing, and when I have been failed by many other Medicaments.

§ 8. Utendi Modus. When given for purging use it thus. ℞ *Of this Tincture ℥j. choicè White-wine, in which a few leaves of Sena have been infused ℥iv. Syrup of Damask Roses ℥ss. mix for a Dose.*

§ 9. The Body being sufficiently cleansed, when you would stop a Flux and strengthen the parts, give it thus: ℞ *Cinnamon-water, Black-cherry water, A. ℥ij. of this Tincture, Tincture of Catechu A. ℥ss. Syrup of red Poppies ʒvj. mix for a Dose.*

§ 10. And let the Sick drink it all the day long in all the Drink he takes, about fifty or sixty Drops at a time.

§ 11. In a little time it will so alter and corroborate the Bowels, and the whole Habit of the Body, that the Patient will think himself to be almost a new man.

XCII. † *Tinctura Rubra*, i. *Papaveris erratici*; The Red Tincture, or Tincture of Corn-Poppies.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Corn-popy-flowers new and fresh gathered ℔x. rectified Spirit of Wine drawn off from Opium ℔xx. digest in a Matrass covered with a blind Head, and well luted to, for fourteen days, then strain out by pressing; digest again till the Recrements subside, then decant the clear, filter and keep it in a Vessel close stopt for use.*

§ 2. Now here is to be noted, that if you would have the Tincture stronger of the Flowers, you may affuse the same upon a like quantity of fresh Flowers, digesting

ing preſſing out, digeſting again and filtring as before.

§ 3. If alſo you *add ſome Spices, as Jamaica-pepper in Pouder ℥iij. Nutmegs in pouder ℥j. Mace ℥j. Cloves ℥ſs. mixing and digeſting with Flowers aforeſaid.*

§ 4. They will give the Tincture a more pleaſing Flavour, correct the crude taſte of the Flowers, and make it much more ſtomatick and cordial.

§ 5. It is a Specifick againſt Surfeits, Vomiting, Sickneſs at Stomach, Coughs, Catarrhs, Rheums.

§ 6. It ſtrengthens the Stomach, cauſes Digeſtion, prevents and cures Pleuriſies, gently induces Sleep, cures the Cholick and Gripings of the Guts even to a Miracle, reſiſts Poyſon, and eaſes the Pains of the Spleen and Hypochonders.

§ 7. Held in the Mouth it eaſes the Tooth-ach; and taken inwardly, it helps the oppreſſion of the Stomach, the Chin-Cough, or Whooping-Cough, ſtops Fluxes of all ſorts, ſtrengthens the Bowels, and helps the overflowing of the Terms in Women.

§ 8. It cools the Blood, helps ſharp and gnawing Rheums, cures the Phthiſick, ſpitting of Blood, Pains and Stitches in the Sides, prevails againſt Megrims, Head-achs, Frenzies, and Madneſs.

§ 9. Doſe *à ʒſs. ad ʒij. or iv.* according to Strength, Age, urgency of the Diſeaſe, and cuſtomary Uſe thereof.

§ 10. It is given at Night going to Bed, either with an equal quantity of Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers, or mixt with ℥iv. of black-cherry-water.

XCIII. † *Tinctura Rutæ*, Tincture of Rue.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Rue carefully dryed ℥iv. Salt of Tartar ℥ij. Grind them together in a hot Iron Mortar, put them into a Glaſs Matraſs, to which affuſe of the beſt rectified Spirit of Rue ℔iij. mix and cover the Veſſel immediately with a blind Head, luting well the juncture.*

§ 2. *Digeſt all in a very gentle heat for fourteen days, ſhaking the Glaſs once a day, then being fine, decant off the Tincture, and keep it for uſe.*

§ 3. This Tincture is Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Cardiack, and Uterine, it incides, attenuates, digeſts, diſcuſſes: is alexipharmick, and reſiſts Poyſon.

§ 4. It is uſed chiefly in the Plague and other malign Diſeaſes, to cure them, and preſerve from them, to expel Poyſon, extinguiſh Luſt, cure the Pleuriſie, the Cholick, bitings of Serpents, mad Dogs, or other venomous Creatures.

§ 5. *Outwardly uſed*, it is beneficial againſt Ague-Fits, bathing the Back-bone therewith.

§ 6. It helps alſo the Head-ach, Megrim, Vertigo, Lethargy, and malignant or peſtilential Fevers by way of Epitheme, being given withal inwardly according to Art.

§ 7. The Doſe is *à ʒj. ad ʒij.* in ſome proper Vehicle, after this manner: ℞ *Angelica or Black-cherry-water ℥iv. Syrup of Citron-peels ʒvj. of this Tincture à ʒj ad ʒij. mix for a Doſe*, againſt Diſeaſes of the Head and Womb, Poyſon, bitings of mad Dogs, *&c.*

§ 8. ℞ *Carduus-water, or Aquæ Lactis alexiteriæ ℥iij. Syrup of Limons ℥j. of this Tincture ʒj. to ʒij. mix for a Doſe* againſt the Plague and all peſtilential and malign Diſeaſes.

§ 9. This

Universitäts- und Landesbibliothek Düsseldorf urn:nbn:de:hbz:061:2-30811-p0277-6

§ 9. This Tincture may also be profitably made with the same quantity of *the Tincture of Salt of Tartar*, to be given *à* ʒſs. *to* ʒj.

§ 10. So also with *Spiritus Intimus*, to be given *à* ʒj. *to* ℥iij. it is cheaper, and so fitter for the meaner sort of People, not much inferiour to either of the former Preparations, and in some cases superiour to them.

XCIV. † *Tinctura Salviæ absinthiata*; Wormwood Tincture of Sage.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Red Sage carefully dryed* ℥iv. *Aquæ Absinthii compositæ* (whose Preparation see *Chap.* 1. *Sect.* 62. of this Book aforegoing) ℔ij. *mix in a Bolthead, digest in a gentle heat close stopt for fourteen days, shaking the Glass once a day, then being very fine, decant the clear Tincture, and keep it for use.*

§ 2. Or for want of this Water you may make it with *Spirit of Sage and addition of Salt of Tartar*, or otherwise with *Tincture of Salt of Tartar*; as we have in many other places at large directed.

§ 3. It is Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Cardiack, Uterine and Arthritick.

§ 4. It provokes Urine and the Terms in Women, yet correct them when too many.

§ 5. It is good against Headachs, Megrims, Vertigoes, Lethargies, Palsies, Convulsions, Cramps, Catarrhs, Weakness of the Stomach, Indigestion and want of Appetite.

§ 6. It is good against Fainting and Swooning Fits, Vapors, Fits of the Mother, Gout and running Pains in the Limbs, inwardly given and outwardly bathing the parts affected therewith.

§ 7. Dose *à* ʒj. *ad* ʒij. in some proper Vehicle. ℞ *Angelica-water, or Carduus or Blackcherry-water* ℥iij. *or iv. Syrup of Black-cherries* ℥j. *of this Tincture à* ʒj. *ad* ℥ij. Mix for a Dose to be given in the Morning fasting.

XCV. † *Tinctura Senæ absinthiata*; Wormwood Tincture of Sena.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Choice Alexandrian Sena* ℔j. *Aqua absinthii compositæ* (in *Cap.* 1. *Sect.* 62. of this Book) ℔ix *put all into a Glass Matrass, which cover with a blind Head, and lute well; digest three or four days (or a fortnight, which is better) in a very gentle heat, then decant the pure red Tincture, and keep it for use.*

§ 2. It is an excellent Purge, and carries off all Humors which are predominant but chiefly Wind, Water and Melancholy by a Specifick Property.

§ 3. It opens Obstructions of the Spleen, and helps such as are splenetick and melancholy.

§ 4. It prevails against Catarrhs and Rheumatisms, the Scurvy, Dropsie, Jaundice, Gout, and King's-Evil; and cures many reputed incurable Diseases.

§ 5. I have also found it an excellent thing to cure the Rickets in Children, being mixt with a fit Vehicle.

§ 6. I chuse a fortnights digestion rather than two or three days; for though that shorter time seems to extract as deep Tincture as a longer; yet by Experience I can tell you, That that which

Universitäts- und Landesbibliothek Düsseldorf urn:nbn:de:hbz:061:2-30811-p0278-1 DFG

which has stood fourteen days upon the Ingredients purges almost as much more as the other, which stands only the shorter time.

§ 7. And without doubt, by that long digestion, the more inward vegetable Salt and Sulphur of the Sena are more effectually loosened and extracted.

§ 8. Dose *ab* ℥j. *ad* ℥ij. according to Age and Strength.

§ 9. ℞ *Carduus-water* ℥iv. *of this Tincture ab* ℥j. *ad* ℥ij. *Syrup of Prunes made with Sena* ℥j. *mix for a Dose*; which is most effectual in the Cases before enumerated.

§ 10. ℞ *Scurvygrass water* ℥ij. *of this Tincture from* ℥ss. *ad* ℥j. *or more*; *Syrup of Prunes, or Maiden-hair, or Liver-wort* ℥j. *mix for a Dose* against the Rickets and Kings-Evil in Children.

§ 11. But if you desire that it should purge yet more briskly, and carry off the morbifick cause more absolutely in the Scurvy, Dropsie, Jaundice, Gout, and Kings-Evil; you may add to the Composition of *Resinous Jalap in fine pouder* ℥iij. and then it will answer Expectation according to your desire.

XCVI. † *Tinctura Stomachica Cordialis*, i. *Aurantiarum Corticum*; The Cordial Stomach Tincture.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *The yellow of Orange-peels fresh and thinly cut* ℔j. *Spirit of Orange-peels, or instead thereof Tincture of Salt of Tartar* ℔vj. *mix in a Glass Matrass, which cover with a blind Head; digest in a very gentle heat for twelve or fourteen day, then decant the clear Tincture for use.*

§ 2. This is the best, most noble and substantial Tincture; but for ordinary use among the meaner sort, you may extract it with *rectified S. V.* yea, it may be of good use and service, tho' done only with *common Spirit of Wine.*

§ 3 It is a famous Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Cardiack, Uterine, and Nephritick.

§ 4. It is also an opener of Obstructions, a provoker of Sweat, a resister of Poyson, and Antidote against Malignity, especially of the Plague and Spotted Fever, hindering Putrefaction, and a singular Diuretick.

§ 5. It cures the Vertigo, Apoplexy, Megrim; Head-Ach, (from a cold cause) Lethargy, Palsie, Convulsions, and admirable to correct the coldness, windiness, and weakness of the Stomach, want of Appetite, and Indigestion.

§ 6. It is an extraordinary Cordial, cheers the Heart, revives the Spirits, represses Melancholy, is good against Vapors and Fits of the Mother, and after a peculiar manner rectifies the cold and moist Distemper of the Womb, as also the weakness thereof, which are commonly together the causes of Barrenness.

§ 7. Dose *à* ʒss. *ad* ʒj. *or* ʒiss. thus: ℞ *Angelica or Borrage-water* ℥iv. *Syrup of Citrons* ℥vj. *of this Tincture* ʒiss. *Tincture of Cochinele* ʒiss. *mix for a Cordial Dose*, against Faintings, Swoonings, Fits, Sickness at Heart, *&c.*

§ 8. ℞ *Blackcherry-water* ℥iv. *Syrup of Citron-peels* ʒvj. *of this Tincture à* ʒj. *ad* ʒiss. *Tincture of Man's-Skull*, ʒss. *mix for a Dose* against Distempers of the Head, Brain and Nerves,

bitings of Serpents, and mad Dogs.

XCVII. † *Tinctura Styracis*, Tincture of Styrax.

Salmon.] § 1. *Styrax Calamita, the best and most Resinous ℥ij. put it into a Glass Cucurbit, upon which affuse the best tartarised S. V. so much as may overtop it four or five inches; digest in a warm Balneo for one day, till the Spirit is tinged of a red colour, which decant, adding more Spirit and digesting, if you see any of the Resinous parts yet remain: Put these Tinctures together, and keep them for use.*

§ 2. But because this Gum needs a prior Extraction, before you can well extract the Tincture thereof, we will shew you *Zwelfer's* Method of doing it.

§ 3. ℞ *The best and most Resinous Styrax Calamita, beat or break it grosly in a Mortar, put it into an earthen Pan, to which affuse Wine, or Rose-water q. s. dissolve it over the Fire by boiling, then putting all into a Bag, by the help of a Press strain it forth hot, after which carefully separate the Rosin from the watery matter, and keep it for the former use.*

§ 4. *Schroder* advises to chuse the fat and clammy Storax, which is red, and with white Fragments, for that (says he) is best; or the yellow with a sweet scent, that yields like Honey when it is softened; the branny, black, or mouldy, without scent, is naught.

§ 5. This Tincture is cephalick, pectoral and digestive, good against Colds, Coughs, Catarrhs, or Distillations of Rheum, Hoarseness, Asthma's, and the like: It mollifies the hardness of the Womb, provokes the Terms, and resists Poyson.

§ 6. Dropt into the Ears, it helps the singing and noise in them, and gives ease in Pains and Aches from any cold cause, being bathed upon the parts afflicted. It strengthens the Nerves, and is singularly good against Palsies, Cramps, Convulsions, Bruises, overstraining of the Joynts, *&c.*

§ 7. Taken constantly for some time, it is said to cure Barrenness. I will not affirm this without any exception, but I knew one Woman which had been without Children fifteeen years, who after she had taken this Tincture constantly for three or four months conceived, and had a lusty Child.

§ 8. And another who had been eight years without a Child, after she had taken it for two months, conceived and brought forth a lusty Boy. Dose ʒj. *ad* ʒij.

XCVIII. † *Tinctura Sudorifica*, i. *Serpentariæ Virginianæ*; The Sudorifick Tincture, or Tincture of Virginia Snake-root.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Radix Serpentaria, or Virginian Snake-root well bruised ℥iss. or ℥ij. Salt of Tartar ℥j. beat all into a small pouder in a hot Iron Mortar, put it into a Glass Matrass, and affuse thereon the best tartarised S. V. ibiss. cover it with a blind Head, luting the Juncture, and digest for a Month in a very gentle heat, shaking the Glass once a day, then being fine, decant the clear Tincture for use.*

§ 2. You may also extract it with Tincture of Salt of Tartar, which will be better than the former,

former; or with tartarised S. V. accuated with Spirit of Nitre or Sulphur both in the same proportion, which latter will be better against all malign and pestilential Diseases.

§ 3. It is one of the greatest Antidotes and Alexipharmicks in the World, performing that which no other Alexipharmick will do.

§ 4. It infallibly cures the bitings of the Rattle-Snake, (the most venomous of all Serpents) and immediately secures the Patient from Death; its sanative Vertue being as volatile and swift as the volatility and acuteness of the Poyson is fierce and dangerous; yea, and exceeding it.

§ 5. It defends the Heart and Vitals from all manner of danger in that case, as also from the bitings of other Serpents, mad Dogs, or any other venomous Creature.

§ 6. All these Tinctures, are nearly of equal strength, but the last of them is the more powerful Antidote against the Plague or Pestilence, Spotted Fever, and suchlike malign Diseases.

§ 7. They defend the Heart against the most vigorous Assaults of the Pestilential Poyson, and like an Angel of Peace, speak Safety to the Sick, if timely given, or before the fatal Signals of Death appear.

§ 8. Dose of any of them à ʒſs. ad ʒj. or ʒiſs. thus: ℞ *Carduus-water* ℥iv. *Syrup of Limons* ℥j. *of any of these Tinctures à* ʒſs. *ad* ʒiſs. *Bezoar-minerale à* ℈ſs. *mix for a Dose*, for one assaulted with the Plague or Spotted Fever.

§ 9. ℞ *Snakeroot water* ℥iv. *Syrup of Juice of Citrons* ʒvj. *of this Tincture* ʒj. *Cochinele gr. xvj. mix for a Dose*, against the bitings of Serpents, Rattle-snakes, mad Dogs, Plague, Poyson, &c. It provokes Sweat powerfully.

XCIX. † *Tinctura Sudorifica minor, i. Valerianæ*; The lesser Sweating Tincture, or Tincture of Valerian.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Valerian Roots in Pouder* ℥vj. *pure Salt of Tartar* ℥j. *grind them together in a hot Iron Mortar, then put them into a Matrass, and affuse thereon, of the best tartarised* S. V. ℔ſs. *mix, digest as in the former, and decant the clear Tincture for use.*

§ 2. You may also make it in the same Proportions with Tincture of Salt of Tartar, or tartarised S. V. accuated with Spirit of Nitre or Sulphur, or with the *Spiritus Intimus* for meaner People, as we have before several times directed.

§ 3. It is an excellent Sudorifick, and sends out the malignity of the Measles, Small-Pox, Plague, Spotted-Fever, or of any other malign and pestilential Distemper, through the Pores of the Skin, saving and defending the Heart and Vitals from the Poyson and Danger.

§ 4. It is aperitive and diuretick, opens Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Ureters, used much in Asthma's, Pleurisies, weakness of Sight, Catarrhs, Jaundice, Ruptures, &c.

§ 5. Outwardly, mixed with an equal quantity of Rose-water and put into the Eyes, it strengthens the Sight, and cleanses the Spots thereof.

§ 6. Bathed on the Head and Temples, it cures the Head-ach, eases Pains and Aches in other

parts being applied, and is good to cleanse and heal old Ulcers and running Sores.

§ 7. Dose *à ʒſs. ad ℥iſs.* ℞ *Carduus or Valerian-water ℥iv. Syrup of Limons ℥j. of this Tincture ʒj. Bezoar mineral gr. 10. mix for a a Dose*, against the Plague, Spotted Feaver, Measles, Small-Pox, bitings of Serpents, mad Dogs, *&c.*

C. † *Tinctura Taccamahaccæ*; Tincture of Taccamahac.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Taccamahac in small bits ℥ij. tartarised S. V. ℥j. put all into a Matrass, which cover with a blind Head; digest in a very gentle heat for some few days, then decant the clear Tincture for use.*

§ 2. The same may be done likewise with Tincture of Salt of Tartar, or Powers of Turpentine, or Spirit of Wine accuated with Spirit of Nitre, or Sulphur, or *Spiritus Intimus.*

§ 3. Made either way, it is an excellent Cephalick, Neurotick, Uterine, and Arthritick. It digests, dissolves, strengthens, softens and discusses Wind.

§ 4. It eases Pains in the Head, Nerves, Joynts, and other parts, proceeding of cold, being bathed thereon.

§ 5. Inwardly taken, it represses Vapors, and helps the suffocation of the Womb, strengthens the Stomach and other Viscera, and stops all Defluxions from the Head to the Eyes, Nose, Mouth, Teeth, Lungs, *&c.* Dose *à ʒſs. ad ℥j.*

CI. † *Tinctura Terebinthinæ è Chio*; Tincture of Chio Turpentine.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Choice Chio Turpentine ℥j. tartarized S. V. or Tincture of Salt of Tartar ℥viij. mix, digest in a Glass Matrass with its blind Head, for two or three days, in a very gentle heat, so have you Tincture of Turpentine filled with its thin, ætherial, and volatile Oyl.*

§ 2. It opens Obstructions of Liver, Spleen, Reins, and Bladder, and is good against violent Coughs and distillations of Rheum. It is cephalick, neurotick, arthritick, uterine, and nephritick.

§ 3. It provokes Urine admirably, dissolves tartarous Mucilage in the Stomach, Reins, and other parts, and expels with the Urine, Sand, Gravel, Stones, *&c.* giving ease in the most intolerable Pains of that kind.

§ 4. It is given also in a virulent Gonorrhæa, Ulcers of the Urethra, and the French Pox; for it is an incomparable Vulnerary, hot, dissolving, mollifying, and cleansing.

§ 5. It is a good thing also to provoke the Terms, comfort and warm a cold and weak Womb, and to induce Conception, being daily taken *à ʒſs. ad ʒj.* thus.

§ 6. ℞ *Choice Tent, or Mallago Sack ℥iij. or iv. of this Tincture ℈ij. ad ʒij. mix for a Dose*, to be taken at night going to Bed.

§ 7. *Outwardly*, it eases all manner of Pains and Aches proceeding from a cold cause; is a famous thing in the Gout and Sciatica; dissolves Tumours, and is prevalent against Numbness, Cramps, Convulsions, Palsies, and other

Universitäts- und Landesbibliothek Düsseldorf urn:nbn:de:hbz:061:2-30811-p0282-3 DFG

other Diseases of like kind, being only bathed Morning and Evening upon the parts afflicted.

§ 8. Given inwardly in a Clyster *à* ℥ʲ. *ad* ʒij. it gives ease in the Cholick, Stone, and Griping of the Guts.

§ 9. But *Schroder* makes it thus: *Put the Turpentine into an earthen Dish, and with a gentle Fire under it, make the Oyl to evaporate till there remains only a very red Colophony, of which draw a Tincture with Spirit of Wine, and at the bottom there will remain a Balsam to anoint the Reins against the Stone.*

§ 10. This Tincture has the Vertues of the former, but not altogether so powerful, and may be given in the same Dose.

§ 11. In most cases the other is best, but in a Gonorrhæa, whether simple or virulent, or in an Ulcer of the Reins, Ureters, or Bladder, this much exceeds that.

CII. † *Tinctura Thymi Citrini*; Tincture of Citron, or Limon-Time.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Citron or Limon-Time carefully dryed and reduced into a fine pouder* ℥ij. *pure Salt of Tartar* ℥j. *mix them in a hot Iron Mortar, and grind them well together.*

§ 2. *Then put them into a Glass Matrass, affusing thereon of tartarised S. V.* ℥xvj. *cover it with its blind Head, and digest fourteen or twenty days in a very gentle heat, so will you have a pure red Tincture, having wonderful Vertues, which keep for use.*

§ 3. Or, *To the pouder of the Time* ℥ij. *you may put Tincture of Salt of Tartar* ℥xvj. *mixing and digesting as before directed, and decanting the Tincture for use.*

§ 4. It is cephalick, neurotick, pectoral, stomatick, cardiack, uterine, and arthritick: It incides, attenuates, discusses, is alexipharmick, and an excellent Antiparalitick.

§ 5. It eases Pains of the Head, Nerves, Joynts, Stomach, Bowels, Gripings of the Guts, Cholick, Womb, and Joints; helps the Gout, and Sciatica, bathed on the part, as also Contusions, Bruises, and cold Tumors.

§ 6. It prevails against the Vertigo, Apoplexy, Lethargy, Palsy, Cramp, and Convulsions, Coughs, Colds, Asthma's, Obstructions of the Lungs, Catarrhs, Fainting, Swooning and Palpitation of the Heart.

§ 7. It warms, comforts and strengthens any cold, debilitated and weak part, fortifies the Stomach, creates an Appetite, helps Digestion, provokes the Terms, opens all Obstructions, and helps most Infirmities of the Womb.

§ 8. It is good against Poyson, bitings of Serpents, mad Dogs, or other venomous Creatures, and expels the malignity and venom of the Spotted-Fever, Plague, &c. through the Pores of the Skin. *Dose ad* ʒj.

CIII. *Laudanum liquidum Cydoniatum*; Liquid Laudanum with Juice of Quinces.

Bate.] ℞ *Opium corrected* ℥iv. *Saffron* ℥ij. *Juice of Quinces* ℔iiss. *Ale-yest four spoonfuls; mix, and let them ferment together in digestion till the Saffron and Opium have subsided, then express and filter. To the Liquor add Cinnamon* ℥ij. *Cloves, Xylo-aloes, yellow Sanders A.* ʒj.

digest fourteen days, then filter, and evaporate to one half. Willis. It wonderfully eases Pains, induces Sleep, stops all Fluxes, takes away Anguish, comforts Nature, composes the unquiet Spirits in the Frenzy, alleviates the Gout, Epilepsy, *&c.* and being applyed, it admirably takes away the pains of the Gout.

Salmon.] § 1. If the *Opium* be choice *Thebean*, it is much better without any such correction; as we have sufficiently proved in our *Seplasium, lib. 9. cap. 41. sect. 15.*

§ 2. For being corrected by drying it upon hot Iron plates, as is the usual way, a great part of the volatile Sulphur (and Salt too) is lost, in which lies the best and most valuable part of the Opium.

§ 3. And of this Opinion we are not alone, but also *Thibaut*, *Lemery*, and *Charras* do all of them maintain the same.

§ 4. Liquid Laudanum is often made with S. V. but this is done with an Acid, for another intention: If the design be to ease the Headach, correct Insomniums, or vehemently to stupefie, then that made with S. V. is best.

§ 5. But if it is to stop a Diarrhæa, Dysentery, or Lienteria, or to asswage the pains of the Cholick, pain of the Stomach, Spleen, or Hypochonders, then this made with the Juice of Quinces is to be preferred.

§ 6. Besides this advantage, there is in a *Laudanum*, made with an Acid, that it never makes the Stomach sick, or causes vomiting; whereas that made with S. V. often does so, insomuch that 'tis impossible for some constitutions to bear it.

§ 7. If your *Opium* be very clean, and without filth, it will convert almost all of it into Tincture, and leave but little Fæces, not above an eighth part of the whole Mass will be left in the *Caput Mortuum.*

§ 8. It is a most certain Somniferick and Sudorifick; it allays all pains which proceed from the motion and activity of Humors, stops spitting of Blood, and other Fluxes of Blood, the Menses, and all other Fluxes of the Bowels.

§ 9. It gives immediate ease in the Cholick and Stone, stops Defluxions of Rheum on the Eyes, Nose, Teeth, Jaws, and other parts; and provokes Sweat, by opening the Pores after a singular manner.

§ 10. Dose *à gut. ten ad twenty or thirty.* ℞ *Black-cherry-water ℥iv. Tincture of Castor ʒss. of this Laudanum gut. twenty or twenty five, Syrup of Limons ʒvj. mix for a Dose, to stop Fluxes of the Bowels, &c.*

CIV. *Laudanum Liquidum Tartarisatum*, Liquid Laudanum tartarized.

Bate.] ℞ *Opium ℥ij. Saffron ℥j. Cinnamon, Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, Xylo-aloes, A. ʒj. Tincture of Salt of Tartar ℔ij. mix, digest some days, filter and exhale to one half.* The Vertues and Dose are the same with the former.

Salmon.] § 1. This is better to induce Sleep than the former, quiets the *Archeus* after a wonderful manner, by sweetning the Juices and Humors, and taking away their acidity and acrimony.

§ 2. It makes those sleep who are troubled with continual Watchings.

§ 3. It

§ 3. It assuages great Headachs, thickens and softens all harsh and sharp Humors flowing to the Breast and Lungs, stops Fluxes, as Diarrhæas, Dysenteries, and Lienteries.

§ 4. It helps a bilious Cholick, stops the most vehement Cough and Catarrh, or any Flux of Humors upon the Lungs or other parts.

§ 5. But in giving of this and all other Laudanums you ought to be cautious, and not to give them while the Body is full, and has not been evacuated sufficiently by proper Emeticks, Catharticks, or Clysters, by some of them or all of them, as the Prudence of the Physician shall determine.

§ 6. Nor while there is a copious fluxion, upon the Breast, caused by thick Humours, nor when there is pain and stoppage of Breath; or when the Patient is very weak, the Pulses low and slow, and the natural heat but little, or almost extinct. Dose *à gut.* xij. *ad* 24. *or* 30.

APPENDIX.

CV. *Tinctura Martis Phioravanti*, Leonard Phirovant his Tincture of Iron.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Filings of Iron, dissolve it in Aqua fortis, which will be red like Blood, which done evaporate to dryness. The magma or settling grind to fine Pouder, and edulcorate with fair water, till it is sweet upon the Tongue, then dry it again, and afterwards reduce it to a subtil pouder.*

§ 2. *Put this Pouder into a bolt-head and affuse thereon Spirit of Wine Vinegar, and digest in Horse-dung or a Sand heat for forty days, till the pouder is dissolved, and the Liquor becomes of a Blood red colour; which done, abstract the Vinegar to drineſs, so will a black sediment remain.*

§ 3. *Reduce this sediment to a subtil pouder, put it into a bolt-head, and affuse thereon rectified S. V. q. s. So will it be dissolved into a Tincture which is the liquid Tincture of Mars, and the true Physical solution of this Metal.*

§ 4. This says *Phioravant* may be safely given when need requires against fluxes of the Belly, and spitting of Blood, the Hemorroids, or Piles, Scabs, and Leprosy, as also against the Phthisick and Hectick Consumption.

§ 5. This Tincture is one of the Greatest Secrets in the World, and its Vertues are such and so many, that they are not easily to be expressed in words: and therefore Physicians and Chyrurgions are advised to make use of this admirable and praise worthy Medicament, brought to this great perfection, by the help of which, they may perform wonderful Cures both in Physick and Chirurgery, if it be prudently used and applied in due time and place.

§ 6. You may give it from ʒs. ad ʒij. in any convenient Vehicle, as Canary, Sherry, or other proper Wine, sweetned with Syrup of Violets, or double refined Sugar.

CVI. *Tinctura Martis Philosophica*, The Philosophick Tincture of Iron.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Filings of Mars* ℥viij. *Spirit of Salt* ℥xxxij. *mix, and over a gentle heat dissolve, then abstract with a very gentle Sand heat almost to dryness: upon the Magma or sediment put* ℥xxx.

of Spirit of Vinegar, digest forty eight hours, upon a gentle Sand heat, till it is tinged of a red Colour, which decant; and again affuse more Spirit of Vinegar till it will yield no more Tincture, which decant and put to the former.

§ 2. *Put all this Tinged Vinegar into a Glass Vesica, with its head, and abstract the Vinegar, till it comes to the Consistency of a Syrup, to which put so much rectified S. V. as may overtop it five or six Inches: digest in a Warm Sand heat for forty eight hours, or till it is tinged of a red Color, then decant the Tincture, and add more Spirit, even so long, till the magma will yield no more Tincture.*

§ 3. *Put all these Tinctures together, and put them into a Cucurbit, or bolt head, and in a Sand heat abstract the one half of the S. V. keeping the remaining deep clear Tincture in a Glass close stopt for use.*

§ 4. It is a most admirable Specific against Obstructions of Liver, Spleen, and Gall, prevails against the Dropsie, and Jaundice, and all sorts of great Weaknesses of the Bowels: it cures the Cachexia in Women, and the Green-sickness in Virgins, and is profitable against Worms in Children.

§ 5. The Dose is à gut. x. ad lx. in any proper Vehicle, as white-Wine, or Sherry, *&c.* or in any Ptisan made of Liquorice and Raisons, and then sweetned with Syrup of Violets, or double refined Sugar, and so given to the patient Morning and Evening, during the time of the cure.

CVII. *Tinctura Martis Optima,* The most Excellent Tincture of Mars or Iron.

Bate.] ℞ *Filings of Mars, Sal Armoniack, ana. mix them well, and sublime according to Art, the Liquor flowing from the Caput Mortuum filtrate and evaporate to dryness: then with rectified S. V. extract a Tincture, which exhale to the Consumption of one half: lastly add some few drops of Spirit of Salt, and digest again for four days, to an intimate or perfect Conjunction S. A.*

Salmon.] § 1. It will be best to take Rust of Iron, as being more opened, and that rust which is made of Iron being many years exposed to the open Air is the best.

§ 2. What sublimes will be only Flowers of Sal Arm. or Sal Armoniack purified, which may be kept for other uses: but by this mixtion of the Salt, the Body of the Mars becomes admirably opened, and some parts of the Salt remains with the Mars in the Caput Mort. after sublimation, where by being exposed to the open Air in a Cellar upon a Glass or Marble plate, a liquor per deliquium will easily flow from them, containing some particles of the Salt and a dissolution of the Mars, which is the thing desired.

§ 3. This Liquor is to be filtred, and then it is to be evaporated to dryness, so will you have a Martial Magma, very subtil and open, whereby it is made subject to S. V. so as to yield its Tincture into the same.

§ 4. Or thus: ℞ *Rust of Iron and Sal Armoniack, ana; being in in fine pouder, put the Mixture into*

Universitäts- und Landesbibliothek Düsseldorf urn:nbn:de:hbz:061:2-30811-p0286-6 DFG

an Earthen Cucurbit; set it in a small Fornace, and stop up the bottom with Lute and Bricks, that the fire may not pass upwards, but only thro' certain holes or registers; fit to your Cucurbit a blind head, and give fire, at first very gentle, then augment it gradually, till the Cucurbit is become red hot; which degree of heat continue, till no more Vapours will arise.

§ 5. *This done, let the Vessels cool, and taking off the Head, gather the sublimed Flowers, which keep by themselves for other uses, or such as are hereafter directed.*

§ 6. Now the *Caput Mortuum*, which is here left, is that which we are to use in this Preparation, and that either according to the direction of our Text, or rather according to this following Method, which is much better.

§ 7. ℞ *Spirit of Wine rectified* ℔*ij. Spirit of Salt* ℥*ij. mix and digest two days; then put it upon* ℥*iij. of the former Caput Mort. digest in a gentle Sand-heat, till the Tincture of the Mars is extracted; shaking the Vessel two or three times every day, till the Operation is over; which done, let it settle till it is clear, and decant the pure Tincture for use.*

§ 8. These Tinctures are famous Deobstructors, opening all Stoppages in the *Viscera*, but chiefly in the Spleen and Womb. They cure the yellow Jaundice, prevail against the Cachexia, and Hypochondriack Melancholly, and are a powerful Remedy against the Green-sickness in Virgins, being given Morning and Evening in some proper Vehicle for fourteen or twenty days.

§ 9. The Dose of the first is from one Dram to two Drams; of the latter from half a Dram to one Dram, or one Dram and half. In obdurate Bodies you may, if you please, exhibit them in the bitter Draught; and Purge the Patient twice a Week with *Elixir Proprietatis*; by which means the Medicine will become much more effectual.

CVIII. *Tinctura Amara Stomachica*, The bitter Stomach Tincture.

Bate] ℞ *Gentian Roots thin sliced* ℥*ss. Roots of Angelica, Calamus Aromaticus, Galangal, Cloves, Nutmegs, lesser Cardamoms, ana* ʒ*j. leaves of Mint dried, Wormwood, Bays, ana* ʒ*ij. yellow of Orange-peels dried* ʒ*iij. make of all a gross Powder, to which add S. V.* ℔*iv. digest for some days, till the Tincture is extracted: strain, filter, and keep it for use. To every pint of the Tincture you may add* (pro re natâ) *Tincturæ Martis Optimæ* ʒ*iij. or* ℥*ss.*

Salmon.] § 1. Whereas the Prescript orders the yellow of the Orange-peels to be dried; it is manifestly to the Detriment of the Medicament, for the Virtue of the Peel lies chiefly in the pure Volatil Oyl, which by such drying will be lost: It is much better to use them fresh, and undryed, and so rather to shred them into small bits, fit for this occasion.

§ 2. That the dryed Ingredients ought to be rubbed together with a quarter part of their weight of Salt of Tartar, in a hot Iron Mortar, or else the Tincture of the Salt of Tartar is best to be chosen, which much more effectually penetrates the Ingredients.

§ 3. That if there is no immediate or present occasion for the Medicine, the Digestion will be best performed in a cold place: otherwise the matter is to be put into a very large Bolt-head, which must be well stopt, and placed in a very gentle

gentle Sand-heat, not exceeding the heat of Blood.

§ 4. If Tincture of Salt of Tartar cannot be gotten, the best next Menstruum will be a strong Spirit of Mint, accuated with a little Oyl of Sulphur, which will make the Tincture very grateful and acceptable to the Stomach and Bowels.

§ 5. It is a famous Stomatick, warms and comforts a cold and weak Stomach, and is good against Nauseating and Vomiting: It causes a good Appetite and a strong digestion, and makes a person hungry that has not cared for Food for many Weeks or Months before.

§ 6. It is a singular thing for expelling of Wind, both Upwards and Downwards, gives ease in the Cholick and Griping of the Guts, takes away the sickness of the Stomach and Bowels, and powerfully opens Obstructions.

§ 7. It opens the Womb, provokes the Terms in Women, and resists Hypochondriack Melancholy, comforts the Heart, revives the Spirits, and chears the whole humane Frame; and is a thing of singular good use for such as are falling into Consumptions.

§ 8. Lastly, it is good against Poysons of all sorts, bitings of mad Dogs, Vipers, &c. the Contagion of the Measles, Small-pox, Plague, Spotted Fever, and all other infectious and contagious Diseases.

§ 9. It is to be given Morning, Noon, and Night, *à* ʒj. *ad* ʒij. in some proper Vehicle good against the Disease afflicting, and so to be continued for some days or Weeks, as need requires.

CIX. *Tinctura Antiphthisica*, The Tincture against a Phthisis, or Consumption of the Lungs.

Bate.] ℞ *Saccharum Saturni p. ij. Sal Martis p. j. pouder them apart, afterwards mix them, and beat them together, till they become like a Paste, then with S. V. or Wine, or some appropriate Water* (pro re natâ) *extract the Tincture.*

Salmon.] § 1. Some Authors make the Proportion equal thus; ℞ *Pure Saccharum Saturni, pure Salt of Mars, ana; grind them very fine together, put them into a Bolt-head, and affuse on them the Alcohol of Wine,* q. s. *digest in a very gentle heat for some time, and you will have a most glorious red Tincture.*

§ 2. The Title shews the Virtues for which it is an admirable thing, for it heals and consolidates Ulcers to a wonder, being an excellent Styptick.

§ 3. In those Consumptions which proceed from Ulcers of the Lungs, it is truly a good Medicament; but it must be used for some considerable time, else it will not so well answer the end it is given for.

§ 4. It may be given, Morning, Noon, and Night, *à gut x. or xx. or xxx.* or more, as the Prudence of the Physician shall advise, and may be given in good red Port-Wine, a little sweetned with Honey.

§ 5. *Le Mort* has it a little more Compounded, thus; ℞ *Saccharum Saturni, Vitriol of Mars, ana.* ℥j. *Mercurius dulcis* ʒij. *mix them well together; and affuse thereon the best S. V. q. s. so much as may over-top it some inches: digest for two days, till the Spirit is tinged of a very high red*

red colour, which decant and keep for use.

§ 6. This, says he, opens all Obstructions, kills Worms, cures the Jaundice; and if given in a large Dose, provokes both Stools and Vomiting: it provokes the Terms, breaks internal Apostems, and removes Putrefaction.

§ 7. The Dose is *à gut. v. ad gut xx.* Morning and Evening, in any appropriate Liquor, or in a Glass of generous Wine.

CX. *Tinctura Myrrhæ Composita,* Compound Tincture of Myrrh.

Bate.] ℞ *Of the best Myrrh, fine Aloes, ana. ℥iss. rectified or tartarised S. V. ℔iss. digest in B. M. for some days; filter, and keep it for use.*

Salmon.] § 1. Put the Ingredients poudred into a Bolt-head, upon which affuse the Spirit, which shake well together, and set it in a warm digestion, in a gentle Sand heat for three or four days, till the S. V. is well repleat with the Sulphur of the Ingredients; then let it settle, decant the Tincture, and keep it for use.

§ 2. It is an extraordinary Medicament to open Obstructions of the Spleen and Womb, provoke the Terms, and to facilitate the Delivery of Women in Travel; to bring away the Birth and After-birth, and force away the dead Child.

§ 3. As this Operation is a Solution of the Sulphurous Parts of the Myrrh and Aloes in the Spirit; so it is thereby made more Volatile by the S. V. by which means it has a mighty Operation upon the Head, Brain, Womb and Nerves.

§ 4. It is prevalent against the Palsy, Apoplexy, Lethargy, Vertigo, Megrim, Convulsions, and all Diseases proceeding from Corruption and Putrefaction of the Humors.

§ 5. It is not only opening and cathartick, but sometimes also sudorifick; and is many times used externally to discuss cold Tumors, and to dissolve hard and scirrhous swellings, and prevent Gangreens.

§ 6. It is sometimes mixed with Injections for the Womb, to soften the hardness of the Womb, and as much as may be to dissolve a scirrhus upon that part.

§ 7. The Dose of this Tincture is from ten drops to twenty, and in some cases to thirty drops or more, Morning and Evening, in some proper Vehicle, in Sack, Whey, Mead or Wine.

CXI. *Laudanum Liquidum Sydenhami, Sydenham's* Liquid Laudanum.

Bate.] ℞ *Opium ℥ij. Saffron ℥j. Cinnamon, Cloves, and ʒj. Spanish Wine or Sherry ℥xvj. digest them together, in B. M. for two or three days, strain out the clear, and keep it for use.*

Salmon.] § 1. It is of the Nature of other Laudanums, and may be given in all cases where pain is present in any part of the Body.

§ 2. It is of especial use in the Cholick, Griping of the Guts, pain in the Stomach, the Gout, whether in Hands or Feet, the Sciatica and other Rheumatick Pains, proceeding either from Cold, external Violence or sharpness of Humors.

§ 3. It gives ease in the Cough, thickens thin humors, and facilitates expectoration: It is a singular good thing to stop Fluxes of the Bowels of all sorts, whether Diarrhea, Dysenteria, Lienteria, or Hepatick Flux.

§ 4. It

Universitäts- und Landesbibliothek Düsseldorf urn:nbn:de:hbz:061:2-30811-p0289-6 DFG

§ 4. It stops Spitting of Blood, and Bleeding at Nose, as also Pissing of Blood, and the overflowing of the Terms in Women; nor is there many better things in the World for the stoppage of internal Hemorrhages of what kind soever.

§ 5. It causes rest, and gently inclines to sleep, strengthning and comforting the whole Body, after a wonderful manner, and has been ostentimes found useful in Consumptive People, facilitating their Restauration beyond Expectation.

§ 6. The Dose is *à gut. x. ad xx. or xxx.* or more as the Condition of the Sick, and exigency of the Disease requires; it is best given in a Glass of Sack, every Night going to Bed, and so given, it prevents Miscarriage of Women with Child.

§ 7. It may be given to Children *à gut iij. or iv. ad viij. or x.* according to their respective Ages; and to such it is best given in Sack or Whey.

CXII. *Tinctura de Sulphure Metallorum*; Tincture of the Sulphur of Metals.

Salmon.] § 1. ℞ *Of Antimony* ℔vj. *Mars* ℔iij. *Venus* ℔iss. *make of them all a Regulus. Put the Iron (which let be in small Nails if you please) and the Venus (which let be thin shreds) into a greater Crucible, cover it, and set it on a Grate in a Furnace, and surround it above and below with a good Fire; and when the Mars and Venus are red hot, put into them the Antimony in pouder; cover again the Crucible, and continue a vehement Fire: when the Antimony shall be perfectly melted, cast into it by little and little sixteen or eighteen ounces of Nitre, which will make a great Detonation, and the Mars and Venus will melt.*

§ 2. *When no more sparkles do arise, put out the melted Mass into a Cone of Iron, greased all over within, and heat before-hand; then strike the sides of the Cone with an Iron Pestle or Hammer, so the Regulus will fall to the bottom, which when cold, separate from the Dross with a Hammer, then melt it in another Crucible, and cast in by little and little eighteen ounces more of Nitre.*

§ 3. *The matter casting forth no more Sparkles, pour it out again into the hot greased Iron Cone, striking it with an Iron Pestle, as before, to make the Regulus fall down; repeat this melting twice more, observing to melt it well the last time, before you put the Nitre into it.*

§ 4. ℞ *Of this Regulus thus made* ℔j. *of fine Sol, or fine Luna, (according to what you intend it for)* ℥j. *melt and mix them together, and reduce them into fine pouder.*

§ 5. ℞ *Nitre four parts, Sulphur three parts, Tartar one Part, make them into a pouder: take of this Pouder p. iij. of the former Regulus Pouder with Sol or Luna, p. j. mix, and set them on the Fire in a cold Crucible, and make a Detonation.*

§ 6. *After the Detonation is over, put the whole Mass into Rain-water, which filter; and into the filtred Liquor drop* Acetum Distillatum, *or Spirit of Vinegar, so long as the Sulphurs will Precipitate, which in a moment will be of a deep red colour: this precipitated Sulphur wash with Rain water to sweetness.*

§ 7. Then ℞ *Of the first Regulus without Gold, p. iij. Corrosive Sublimate, p. ix. from which distil a Butyrum Antimonii; put this Butter of Antimony into Rain Water, and you will have a Mercurius Vitæ.*

§ 8.

§ 8. *Decant the Water, which is the* Spiritus Vitrioli Philosophorum, *and distil it, till it becomes Acid (which Water fling away) then change the Receiver, and draw off all the Liquor, which must be so often redistilled, till it is as subtil as Spirit of Wine.*

§ 9. *Put this Liquor with the dulcified Sulphur into a Glass Retort, with its Receiver, and distil; the sides of the Receiver will be like a Peacocks Tail, most beautiful to behold, and the Sulphurs coming over with the Liquor, will precipitate to the bottom of the Receiver into a most beautiful red Pouder, which is the Sulphur of the Metals.*

§ 10. Lastly, ℞ *Of this Pouder, or Sulphur of Metals, q. v. affuse thereon Philosophical Spirit of Wine or Tartarised S. V. or Tincture of Salt of Tartar, so much as may over-top it four or five inches, digest in a very gentle warmth, till the Spirit has extracted the Tincture, so have you the true Tincture of the Sulphur of Metals, which is one of the greatest Medicines in the World.*

§ 11. This is a Preparation of wonderful Virtues, for after a Miraculous manner it changes the whole Oeconomy of Humane Nature, and that by taking it a few days, and does more in taking sixty or eighty Drops, than most other Medicaments will do in taking them to Pounds.

§ 12. It alters and changes all the Juices in the humane Body, renovates the Blood, restores decayed Nature, chears the Heart, revives the Spirits, and opens Obstructions of the *Viscera*, let them be of what kind soever.

§ 13. It admirably restores in Consumptions, and eases pains in any part of the Body, whether inward or outward, proceeding from what cause soever, whether from Colds, Blows, malign and sharp Humors, Rheumatick or Venereal Diseases.

§ 14. It gives rest and satisfaction, to a Weary, Tired, and Worn out Body; and being taken for some time makes them plump and fat again, altering, purifying and recruiting the Juices, and so confirming a good state of Health.

§ 15. It stops Fluxes in any part of the Body, and Fluxes of Blood and Humors; and this it does, not so much from any styptick, binding, or thickning Quality, as from a peculiar Property it has of strengthning the Tone of the Part, whereby it is made able to cope with the matter offending.

§ 16. And if the Stomach is the Index of Life and Death, or of Health and sickness, which daily experience doth prove; then no Medicament in the World can be more homogene to Humane Bodies than this; for that it is the greatest Stomatick which can possibly be in Nature.

§ 17. It is good against cold and faint Sweats, Faintings, Swoonings, and Sickness at Heart, tho' never so vehement, unless the Agonies of Death be upon the Patient; and yet at that very time it so befriends Nature, as to make the Conflict easie.

§ 18. It is a Fire, but such a Fire as does not burn or consume, but only warm, comfort, enliven, and invigorate the whole Body; it is Volatile and Subtil; and when taken into the stomach, flies like lightning through the whole Man, but chiefly to the Parts afflicted.

§ 19. It does more than all Opiates can do, in giving Relief to the oppressed and dejected Archeus, and excels the highest, and most excellent

excellent preparations of Mercury, and outdoing in a word, the most celebrated and exalted Panacea's of the greatest Philosophers.

§ 20. It invigorates and enkindles again, the almost extinguish'd natural & innate heat, making the Vital flame to burn clear, removing Weaknesses and Indispositions, and restoring the Pristin Health, and that many times when the hopes of Recovery are past.

§ 21. The Dose is à *gut. v. ad x. or xij.* and gradually, it may be extended to twenty Drops or more. The best Vehicle you can give it in, is a Glass of choice Canary, and sometimes in Sack, Whey or Mead, or a fine Ptisan of Liquorice; and it may be given Morning and Night, and in great exigencies at Noon time also.

This incomparable Medicine was Communicated to me by a Doctor of Physick, and a most ingenious Gentleman, who is as yet unwilling to have his Name made Publick to the World.

CHAP. VIII.

Of EXTRACTS.

I. *Laudanum sine Opio*; Laudanum without Opium.

Bate.] ℞ *The best Myrrh, Mummy, red and yellow Sanders, ana ℥iss. Mace, Cardamoms, Pepper, Galangal, ana ℥ivss. S V. ℔iij. mix and extract a Tincture according to Art; filter and add thereto the narcotick Sulphur of Vitriol ʒiij. mix and digest for a month.* If you please *you may evaporate to a mellaginous substance, to which you may add Saffron ℈iiss. Salt of Pearl ℥iss. compleating the mixture*, S. A. It is a most powerful Anodyn, stops all sorts of Fluxes, Catarrhs, Rheums, Coughs, *&c.* and has the same Vertues with the two former.

Salmon.] § 1. This Medicine is much better in Tincture than in the Extract; for being extracted with Spirit of Wine, the Sulphur of the Wine in evaporation will certainly carry off some of the best, most volatile and subtil Particles of the Ingredients, and leave the Medicine much weaker and dispirited.

§ 2. And therefore I should chuse to add the Saffron, *viz.* ʒij in the first Digestion, and after decanting and filtering, to add the Salt of Pearl, most of which will dissolve in the Tincture, because it is made with common S. V. not rectified.

§ 3. This Preparation is taken from *Tilingius's Prodromus, class. 2. tit. 8. pag.* 463. but differs something both in the number of Ingredients and their Proportions. *Tilingius* has it thus;

§ 4. ℞ *Red Myrrh, Egyptian Mummy, ana ʒj. extract a Tincture with Succory water:* ℞ *Pouders of red and yellow Sanders, ana ℥j. Mace, Pepper black and long, Galingal, ana ʒiij. Xylo-Aloes, Cardamoms greater and lesser, ana ℥ij. mix, and with S. V. extract a Tincture as is usual.*

§ 5. *Both*